Oklahoma City VA Medical Center

Repair Parking Garage

Oklahoma City, OK

Addendum 01
Specifications

April 23, 2026

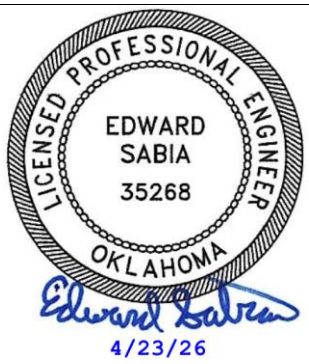
VA Contract #36C25922D0011
VA Task #36C25923N0435
VA Project #635-21-139
SES Project #20114.008

SPECIALIZED ENGINEERING SOLUTIONS

SEALS PAGE DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

SPECIALIZED ENGINEERING SOLUTIONS
www.specializedeng.com

Date:	04/23/2026	**VA Project #:**	635-21-139
Project Name	VA OKC-Design Repair Parking Garage Oklahoma City, OK	**Purchase Order #:**	635C60124
Deliverable:	Addendum 01	**Task Order #:**	36C25923N0435
SES Project #:	20114.008	**Contract #:**	36C25922D0011

Discipline	Design Professional	License #	Seal
Architecture	David Wright	6946	
Electrical	Tracy J Hauser	34981	
Structural	Ed Sabia	35268	

Discipline	Design Professional	License #	Seal
Civil	Blake L. Gude	67790	

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	01-24
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-25
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	05-24
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	11-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	04-22
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 21 13	Site Surveys	12-23
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 01 30	Structural Concrete Repairs	01-21
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	01-21
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	01-21
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 40 00	Metal Wall Siding Panels	01-21
07 54 23	TPO Roofing	11-25
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	04-22
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	01-21
	DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS	
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	04-20
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	01-21

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	11-22
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	11-22
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 24 16	Panelboards	11-22
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	11-22
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	03-24
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	11-22
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 23 19	Video-Based Parking Space Occupancy & LPR System	04-26
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	08-23
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the project.

B. Contractor shall develop construction schedule and phasing plan. Contractor shall include provisions for all temporary needs in order to complete the project.

C. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made in accordance with what is listed in the solicitation and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

D. Offices of Specialized Engineering Solutions, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

E. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

F. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

G. The VA will provide the Contractor direction, after being awarded the project, regarding Personal Identity Verification (PIV) submittal requirements for Contractor employees and Subcontractor employees for the project. Submittals by the Contractor to the VA of this information

must be provided within 15 days of the Contractor or Subcontractor Employee coming on site.

H. The Key Personnel assigned by the Contractor for the performance of work on this contract shall be acceptable to VA in terms of personal and professional conduct and technical knowledge. Should the assignment to this contract of any person by the contractor be deemed to conflict with the interests of VA, or in the event performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory at any time during the life of the contract, the Contracting Officer may notify the Contractor and request the person be removed from the assignment. The reason for removal will be documented and a request to receive key personnel replacement within three business days of the notification will be made. Replacement of key personnel qualifications shall be equal to or greater than those of the key personnel being replaced. Employment and staffing difficulties will not be justification for failure to meet established schedules. The contractor is required to submit a resume with qualifications for the proposed replacement which shall be approved by the COR and CO prior to the replacement starting work.

I. Normal working hours for this contract will be from 7:00 AM to 4:30 PM (local time) Monday through Friday except for weekends and established Federal Holidays. Performing on-site work outside normal working hours will require approval from the Contracting Officer and the COR. Requests shall be submitted via email at least 72 hours prior to the requested date and at no additional cost to the Government. Approvals are subject to the availability of on-site staff. Paragraph (1.6)(I)(2) has additional information about phasing and the potential need for work after business hours in occupied areas, when directed the Contracting Office or COR and at no additional cost to the Government.

J. Each construction barrier shall have appropriate dust collection and walk-off matting.

K. The contracting team shall be responsible for all temporary furniture moves to allow for project work to proceed. Furniture shall be installed back to existing conditions once project work is completed.

L. The contractor shall include temp site signage for times when site work obstructs roadways and pedestrian walkways on campus. Signage shall direct vehicles and personnel for alternate route during the

construction duration. Signage shall be coordinated with Owner prior to signage production.

M. Coordinate dumpster, trailer, and site laydown locations with the Ownership team prior to starting work.

N. Within each building, the contracting team shall coordinate contractor and material routing through the building with the Ownership team prior to starting construction. Where elevators are designated for use, contractor shall provide wall and floor protection within elevator.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: BASE BID Work includes general construction, alterations, and construction and certain other items.

B. To avoid any potential confusion, all work, services, testing, materials, labor, supervision, safety, security, manuals, and instructions necessary to complete this project as indicated in the procurement package, Statement of Work, Drawings, and/or specifications shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide unless expressly stated otherwise.

C. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes all general conditions, management, demolition, construction, and trade work necessary to successfully complete this project as outlined in the Statement of Work.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 LOGISTICS PLAN REQUIREMENTS

A. Before any work is started, the Contractor shall submit and receive approval for an accepted Logistics Plan. The Logistics Plan will include (but is not limited to) the following:

B. An Organizational Chart of all Key Personnel including:

1. The General contractor’s management personnel.
2. The competent person identified with their corresponding credentials.
3. The Quality Control person.
4. The Site Safety Health Officer.
5. Contact information for all key personnel.
6. Listing of the subcontractors by name and trade.

7. Hourly Rates of the General Contractor and all their subcontractor's personnel assigned to this project.
8. Total rate = base labor rate + fringes.
9. Fringes = Union dues + FICA + Public Liability Insurance + Workman's Compensation.

C. Staging Plan (Include all that apply).
1. Location of Site Office.
2. Material Storage.
3. Dumpster Location.
4. Site security (fence) and Access Points.
5. Equipment Location.
6. Infection Control Barrier. (Refer to the Infection Control Risk Assessment)
7. Interior construction and safety signage and placement.
8. Fire extinguisher location and other safety devices.
9. Contractor Parking.
10. Travel routes for delivery and removal.
11. Closure routes and directional signage for VA vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

D. Description of Means and Method Activities.
1. Management, supervision, and security.
2. Demolition.
3. Construction.
4. Material storage.
5. Inspections and punch list.

E. Hours of Work.
1. Normal working hours.
   a. The competent person is always present whenever any work is being performed by either the subcontractor or the General Contractor's own workforce.
2. Any planned off-hours work.
3. Hours for delivery and disposal.
4. Hours to transport materials to the site and/or through a building.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all Subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort and or other arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall obtain Construction Cores for all locking devices used temporarily during the course of this project. The Construction Cores shall be provided by the Station. The General Contractor shall request the Construction Cores in writing to the COR and will include the number of cores requested, their location to be installed, and the keys requested.
2. Keys for the Construction Cores shall only be assigned to key personnel of the General Contractor including the competent person, the Quality Control person, the Site Safety Health Officer, and other management staff. No keys are to be assigned to subcontractors. All keys are to be returned the COR at the

conclusion of the project. Lost keys are to be reported to the COR immediately.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Subcontractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
   a. Security, access, and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
   b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions:
   1. All requested information of this section shall be included with the Logistics Plan of Section 1.5.
   2. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
   3. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. The Contractor shall not be allowed to store materials inside the building. Contractors shall provide their own storage containers. The VA will provide an area on site for contractor storage as indicated on

the project site plan. Contractor to shield storage site from public view. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings. as determined by the COR. Contractor responsible for security of their own materials and protection of materials from weather.

E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam,

payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the Contractor's responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. Phasing meetings shall be conducted weekly working with the Owner to develop and update an 8 week phasing and outage plan to ensure operations can be maintained at all times.
2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Since unpredictable variables may affect the construction sequence scheduling, a protocol for making changes due to unforeseen problems should be plainly stated. The Contractor shall update the Construction Sequencing Plan as changes occur during the course of Work. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR, and Contractor.
3. Most buildings in this project will be fully occupied during Construction. Contractor shall propose a sequence of work necessary on each floor and building so that disruption to the occupied portions of the floors can be minimized while progressing the Work. Note that work done above and below occupied spaces will need to be carefully coordinated with the COR and Medical Center Director well in advance of the Work.
4. Access to occupied spaces will be limited since many areas will remain open and operational during construction. Only portions of each floor may be made available at any given time, which will

require the sequencing of the work in many rooms on multiple occasions, potentially requiring completion of some on a room-by-room basis. Work may need to be limited to hours outside of normal business hours when spaces are unoccupied. The sequencing of access to spaces will be coordinated with the COR.

5. Unless specified elsewhere in the Statement of Work, the project is to be completed in one singular, uninterrupted phase.

J. All project Building(s) should be expected to be occupied during performance of work, but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

L. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of, or discrepancy of, such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of the COR Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 30 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 30 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
7. Anticipated major utility shutdowns and estimated permitted downtime at campus and building level include:
   a. Campus Wide:
      1) The installation of new fibers on site will require some site utility outages for relocation.
      2) Mechanical/Plumbing/Fire Protection will have small relocates.
      3) As data ports are being moved from existing TRs to new TRs, those devices will experience an outage for up to 1 days. New cabling shall be terminated at new TR and pulled to data device location to limit downtime.

N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped, or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
   1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.8 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, Contractor and the COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls, and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur, and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority, and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey

of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls, and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled, and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust, and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags and/or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored or salvaged. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by

the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils, and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical

center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.11 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter, or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services

or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA - SOIL CONDITIONS

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of, or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by the design team.

B. Subsurface conditions shall be surveyed by the contractor.

C. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered, nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required

to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

B. Establish and plainly mark utility center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure, roads, and parking lots, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish, and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities, and elevations of floor slabs:

   1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities, and other major controlling features) is placed.

D. During progress of work, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered Civil Engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
5. Lines and elevations of roads, streets, and parking lots.

E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.

F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty-foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.

G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications, and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, and C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty

management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 and 9-month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, Subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
   a. Name of item.
   b. Model and serial numbers.
   c. Location where installed.
   d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
   e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
   f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
   g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty

of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.

h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.

i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.

k. Organizations, names, and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.

6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor’s expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with

the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
   a. Code 1-Life Safety Systems
      1) Fire suppression systems.
      2) Fire alarm system(s).
   b. Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
      1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
      2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
   c. Code 1 Doors
      1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
      2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire, or safety problem.
   d. Code 3-Doors
      1) Overhead doors not operational.
      2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
   e. Code 1-Electrical
      1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
      2) Security lights.
      3) Smoke detectors.
   f. Code 2-Electrical
      1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
   g. Code 3-Electrical
      1) Exterior lights not operational.
   h. Code 1-Gas
      1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.
   i. Code 1-Heat
      1) Power failure affecting heat.
   j. Code 1-Plumbing
      1) Hot water heater failure.
      2) Leaking water supply pipes.

k. Code 2-Plumbing

1) Flush valves not operating properly.

2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

3) Toilet leaking at base.

l. Code 3- Plumbing

1) Leaky faucets.

m. Code 3-Interior

1) Floors damaged.

2) Paint chipping or peeling.

3) Casework damaged.

n. Code 1-Roof Leaks

1) Damage to property is occurring.

o. Code 2-Water (Exterior)

1) No water to facility.

p. Code 2-Water (Hot)

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

q. Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

2) Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector’s signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact

Warranty Tags
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.17 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed, and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e., transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained, and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the Contractor at the contractor’s expense.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor will be directed by the COR which elevators can be used in each building. In a bank of elevators, certain elevators will be designated for shared Contractor and VA Staff use. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
c. Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the Contractor’s expense.

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed by the COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority (typically this will be located near the construction trailer), provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean. Contractor’s employees and Subconsultants who are working primarily outside are expected to use the outside toilet whenever possible. Dry closets to be shielded from public view.

1. When working indoors, Contractor may have, for use of Contractor's workers, toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor and Subconsultants shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Contractor to furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory, and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style, and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is

satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove, and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings, and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.25 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

A. Coordinate location and documentation of storage locations for each respective building with the COR.

1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Within already sprinklered buildings, Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.

2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.

3. All cost for utility services for such storage space shall be borne by Contractor until entire building is turned over for occupancy.

1.26 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

1.27 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Drawing details in VA Signage Design Manual, Section 11 Specialty Signs (found on VA TIL) show required legend and other characteristics of sign and are attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.

E. Post the number of accident-free days on a daily basis.

Number of Photographs	
Estimated Cost	No. of Photographs
Up to $5,000,000	250 to 300
Up to $10,000,000	300 to 400

Number of Photographs	
More than $10,000,000	400 to 500

1.28 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage, and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration, and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration, and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic Documentation Elements:

1. Before construction, document the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities, and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site area within the scope of work. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
2. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior scope of work and building interiors scope of work. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
3. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete

and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs within the project scope of work in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.

4. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, gypsum board installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
5. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
6. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
7. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled, and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled “Slideshows,” allowing this information to be stored in the same “place” as the formal scope.
8. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.

9. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photo path.
10. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
11. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
12. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
13. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
14. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
15. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.

D. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.

E. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the “Permanent Record”) with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.29 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of

a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative will do one or both of the following:
   1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
   2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint

review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

"start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR’s approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using Z VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and

associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will, within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes). The Contractor

shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all Subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed Subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or

product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or Subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying

submittals required by the contract documents, but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The contractor shall review each specification section and develop a master digital submittal register that is interactive utilizing a management software such as Submittal Exchange or approved equal. Submittal Register shall include all product submittals and closeout submittals for the project. The submittal register shall be printable for Owner use. The Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned without review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location, and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side-by-side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____Approved
_____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. All documents (submittals) shall be sent through FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible

for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance. Provide software Submittal Exchange or Equal.

E. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

A. COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require Contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards, and contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal. Resubmittals shall not impact overall project schedule.

D. VA review period is 21 working days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 21 working days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all Subcontractors for the project.

Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

A. Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 2
1.2 DEFINITIONS 3
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 4
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 5
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 9
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 11
1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) and “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP) .. 11
1.8 TRAINING 12
1.9 INSPECTIONS 13
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 14
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 15
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 16
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 22
1.14 FIRE SAFETY 23
1.15 ELECTRICAL 25
1.16 FALL PROTECTION 27
1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 27
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 28
1.19 CRANES 30
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 31
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 31
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING 31
1.23 LADDERS 31
1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 32

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact – near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
   a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

b. Restricted work;

c. Transfer to another job;

d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

e. Loss of consciousness;

4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;
1. Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of Contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. No work shall be performed on site without identified oversight by the Contractor. Contractor shall provide an exit and prevention plan as outlined.

B. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each Subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their Subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting Subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the Subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET**. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

1) Contractor;
2) Contract number;
3) Project name;
4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
6) Lines of authority;
7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of Subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
2) Safety responsibilities of Subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc.) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. **SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT.

h. **ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
2) Accident investigation reports;
3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable

occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;
2) Contingency for severe weather;
3) Fire Prevention;
4) Medical Support;
5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
8) Night operations and lighting;
9) Hazard communication program;
10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
12) General Electrical Safety;
13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
15) Excavation/trenching;
16) Asbestos abatement;
17) Lead abatement;
18) Crane Critical lift;
19) Respiratory protection;
20) Health hazard control program;
21) Radiation Safety Program;
22) Abrasive blasting;
23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
27) PreCast Concrete;
28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND

SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e., imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS)

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-Contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State

and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the Contractor, supplier, or Subcontractor and provided to the prime Contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, Subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures, and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each Subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective Contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e., Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the Subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e., Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However,

the SSHO has to be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a Contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State, and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have 5 years of construction industry safety experience or 3 years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the Contractor or Subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone Contractor’s safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the Subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the Subcontractors’ “Trade Safety and Health CPs” present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS

A. The Prime Contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and Contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation, or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the Contractor and associated sub-Contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the Contractor and associated Subcontractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The Contractor and associated sub-Contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats: Unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses: Unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e., Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: as identified on the plans, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
   b. Upon Completion:
      1) Clean work area upon completion of task.
      2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

2. Class II requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
      2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
      3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
      4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
      5) Block off and seal air vents.
      6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
   b. Upon Completion:
      1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
      2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
      3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
      4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
      5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
3. Class III requirements:
   a. During Construction Work:
      1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
      2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
      3) Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
      4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on

installation, maintained with periodic calibration, and monitored by the Contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
3) Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration, and monitored by the Contractor.

5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:
1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:
1. Class III and IV: Closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center): Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to

ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

b. Class III & IV: Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

c. Class III & IV: Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight.

d. Class III & IV: Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases, and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris.

e. Class IV only: Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing.

f. Class III & IV: At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polyethylene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof fire-rated drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all Contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the Contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The Contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust.

All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e., vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be

the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction Contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas or the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire

retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts, and openings enclosures.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority at least 48 hours in advance Designate Contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work. Refer to the Medical Center’s policy on Cutting, Welding, and Other Hot Work.

N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

Q. If required, submit documentation to the Facility Safety Office COR or other Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, Subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply

with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor,

Subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
   1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
   2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the Contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.
2. Indication of the Contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the Contractor's CP.
3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e., "One Call") or Contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or

could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
   1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
   2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
   3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
   4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
   5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure

and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads:
   1. Over the general public or VAMC personnel
   2. Over any occupied building unless
      a. The top two floors are vacated.
      b. Overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided.

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Government Designated Authority.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

A. As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Government Designated Authority at least 48 hours in advance. Designate Contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29(FAR 52.211-1)(AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS(FAR 52.211-4)(JUN 1988)

A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

B. DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS(FAR 52.211-3)(JUN 1988)

A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
https://www.aabc.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AH American Hort
https://www.americanhort.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects
http://www.aia.org

AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction https://aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ARPM	Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers https://arpm.com
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers https://www.asabe.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute https://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society https://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association https://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com

BIA	The Brick Industry Association http://www.gobrick.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute https://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. https://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute https://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute https://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association https://www.compositepanel.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau https://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute https://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute https://www.cti.org
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association https://www.decorativehardwoods.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute https://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute https://www.eei.org
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency https://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Services http://www.intertek.com

FAA	Federal Aviation Administration https://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission https://www.fcc.gov
FPS	Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration https://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
ICC	International Code Council https://shop.iccsafe.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association https://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers https://www.ieee.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance https://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association https://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry http://msshq.org
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers https://www.naamm.org
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association https://www.phccweb.org

NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBI	The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors https://www.nationalboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association https://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association https://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association https://www.nhla.com
NIH	National Institute of Health https://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology https://www.nist.gov
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association (See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor https://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association https://www.cement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute https://www.pci.org
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute https://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute https://www.rfci.com

RIS	Redwood Inspection Service(See Western Wood Products Association) https://www.wwpa.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute https://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association https://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings https://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com
TCNA	Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute https://www.tpinst.org
UBC	The Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated https://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada https://www.ulc.ca
WCLB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau http://www.wclib.org
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association https://www.wdma.com
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association https://www.realcedar.com
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
   a. Interim CQC Plan
   b. CQC Plan
   c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
2. Design Data
   a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
   b. Design Quality Control
3. Test Reports
   a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled “Inspection of Construction”. QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization

necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest-level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 15 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled “Inspection of Construction”. The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 5 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by Subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

   1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
   2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of Subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E’s offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used).
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

A. After the Preconstruction Conference Post-Award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of ten years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but does not have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individual(s) or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or Subcontractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years' experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.

Area	Qualifications
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years' experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years' experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years' experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

A. Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of Subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
   a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
   b. Review of the Contract drawings.
   c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
   d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
   e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
   f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.

g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data and are properly stored.
h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
4. Resolve all differences.
5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
   1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician’s testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor’s control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor’s testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor’s QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer’s Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer’s or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor’s assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the

Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of Subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
   1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
   2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
   3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
   4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
   5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
   6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
   7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
   8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
   9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
   10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

A. Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

A. The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.

2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case-by-case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
   a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m^2 (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m^2 (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
   b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
   c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m^2 (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
   d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
   e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
   f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 250 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.

D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 HELICAL PIERS

A. See drawings

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.

1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.

B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.8 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m^3 (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m^3 (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m^3 (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.

10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
   a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
   b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
   c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
   d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
   e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
   f. Weather conditions during placing.
   g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
   h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
   i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
   j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.

5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.

b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.

c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.

e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.

f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:

1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.

2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.

3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.

4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.

5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.

g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.

i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:
   a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
   b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
   c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
   d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
   e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
   f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.15 STEEL DECKING:

A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with “Welder Qualification” procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the “Plug Weld Qualification Procedure” in Part 3 “Field Quality Control.”

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.

B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:
Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:
(ASTM D1557)
Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T310)
Penetration Test, Soils

B. Landscaping:
Topsoil Test

C. Aggregate Base:
Laboratory Compaction, ASTM D1557)
Field Density,(AASHTO T191)
Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27)
Wear (AASHTO T96)
Soundness (AASHTO T104)

D. Asphalt Concrete:
Field Density, (AASHTO T230)ASTM D1188
Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27)
Wear (AASHTO T96)
Soundness (AASHTO T104)

E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	12
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	12

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) 12

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) 12

J. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7 - (2016; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. International Code Council (ICC)

2. ICC IBC - (2021) International Building Code

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Continuous Special Inspections – The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

B. Periodic Special Inspections – Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Perform – Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

D. Observe – Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

E. Special Inspector (SI) – A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) – A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

G. Third Party – A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

H. Contracting Officer – The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

I. Contractor’s Quality Control (QC) Manager – An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.

J. Designer of Record (DOR) – A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional

registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

K. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:

1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
5. NDT Procedures and Equipment’ Calibration Records;
6. SD-06 Test Reports;
7. Special Inspections
8. Daily Reports;
9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
10. SD-07 Certificates;
11. Fabrication Plant
12. Certificate of Compliance;
13. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
14. Special Inspector Qualifications;
15. Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
16. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
17. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
18. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;

L. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Deep Foundations	NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
SIOR			Registered Professional Engineer

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special **Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by** the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILIES MATRIX

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
SIOR	a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC. b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR. c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors. d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.	Applicable when SIOR is required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.	Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures
	g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following: 1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR. 2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication 3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. 4. Indicate the government reporting procedures. 5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections. 6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete. 7. Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings. 8. Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. 9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special	Applicable when SIOR is required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval. h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party. i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR. j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager. k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. l. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame. 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.	
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic design of steel structures
	f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager. g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves	Applicable when SIOR is not required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	
	k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR	Applicable when SIOR is required

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
      b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
      c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
      d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

l. Inclusion of “best management practices” and methodologies.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
   a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 5-year (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control

overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative and ground surfaces are stabilized.
6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place

wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Florida Chapter 62-296 of the Florida Administrative Code and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between hours permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than 3 minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General-Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1,800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.

E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.

F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.

G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.

H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inserts (e.g., concrete, masonry, and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc.).
6. Metal products (e.g., steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc.).
7. Sheathings
8. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
9. Bitumen roofing materials.
10. Plastics (e.g., ABS, PVC).
11. Carpet and/or pad.
12. Gypsum board.
13. Insulation.
14. Paint.
15. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Division 1 Sustainability Specifications

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction/Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal, and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, and federal regulations.

F. Contractor shall coordinate with the COR for a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat, clean, shielded from public view, and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
         a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
         b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
         c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

B. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

C. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

D. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.

E. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019.

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the Green Globes for New Construction 2019 Technical Reference Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local, state, and federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

DEFINITIONS

C. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

D. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

E. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

F. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
   a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
   b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
   c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
   a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
   b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
   c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
   d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
   e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
   f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program’s product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
   1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
   2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
   1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   2. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
   3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
   4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
   5. Flush-out Documentation:
      a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
      b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

E. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

F. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing

debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 /L.
5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.

13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
   c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
   d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
      1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
      2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
      4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
      5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
      6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.

8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
11) Stain: 250 g/L.
12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14-day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14-day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:
1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must

meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:

a. Building insulation.

b. Cement and concrete.

c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.

d. Floor tiles.

e. Flowable fill.

f. Laminated paperboard.

g. Modular threshold ramps.

h. Nonpressure pipe.

i. Patio blocks.

j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.

k. Roofing materials.

l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.

m. Structural fiberboard.

n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.

o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.

p. Hydraulic mulch.

q. Lawn and garden edging.

r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.

s. Park benches and picnic tables.

t. Plastic fencing.

u. Playground equipment.

v. Playground surfaces.

w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.

2) Carpets.

3) Cleaners.

4) Composite Panels.

5) Corrosion Preventatives.

6) Erosion Control Materials.
7) Dust Suppressants.
8) Fertilizers.
9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
11) Glass Cleaners.
12) Hydraulic Fluids.
13) Industrial Cleaners.
14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
18) Packaging Films.
19) Paint Removers.
20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
22) Roof Coatings.
23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
24) Water Tank Coatings.
25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.
   1. WaterSense categories include:
      a. Bathroom Faucets
      b. Commercial Toilets

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.
   1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
      a. Appliances:
         1) Dehumidifiers.
      b. Electronics and Information Technology:
         1) Audio/Video Equipment.
         2) Computers.
         3) Data Center Storage.

4) Digital Media Player.
5) Enterprise Servers.
6) Imaging Equipment.
7) Monitors.
8) Professional Displays.
9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
10) Telephones.
11) Televisions.
12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.

c. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
2) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
3) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
4) Water Heaters.
5) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
6) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
7) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

d. Other:
1) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
2) Light Bulbs.
3) Light Fixtures.
4) Roof Products.
5) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
2. Exterior Lighting.
3. Fluorescent Ballasts.
4. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
5. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
6. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Computers.
2. Displays.
3. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:

1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
   a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
   b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 21 13
SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
   2. Performing boundary survey, topographic survey and utility survey.
   3. Creating survey drawings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):
   1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.

C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):
   1. STD-007.03-98 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
   2. STD-007.04-02 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Survey Drawings, as described in section 3.4.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:
   1. Professional Land Surveyor: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Land Surveyor" from the state in which they practice, and where the project is located.
   2. Professional Civil Engineer: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Civil Engineer" from the state in which they practice, and where the project is located. For this section, the term "land surveyor" shall also include Professional Civil Engineers authorized to practice Land Surveying under the laws of the state in which they practice.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.

B. Stakes: Hardwood.

C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.

B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.

B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.

1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

3.3 SURVEYS

A. Perform survey on ground according to the latest version of "Minimum Standard Detail Requirements for ALTA/NSPS Land Title Surveys" and FGDC STD-007.3 and FGDC STD-007.4.

B. Boundary Survey:

1. Locate permanent monuments within and along survey boundary.
2. Set permanent monuments at property corners when monument is not found.
3. Temporarily mark monument locations with stake and flagging.
4. Reconcile differences between legal description and survey.

C. Topographic Survey:

1. Vertical Control: National Geodetic Survey (NGS) or existing VA Facility benchmark. Identify location, description, and datum.
2. Install minimum one permanent NGS benchmark plus one permanent benchmark for each 1.6 hectares (4 acres) within survey boundary, for use by any future surveyors for projects on the property.
3. Furnish and install two monuments on the property, or property lines, that are tied to the State Plane Coordinate system and indicate the respective Northing and Easting coordinates for the points in feet, with 3 decimal place accuracy.

4. Determine project site contours at maximum 300 mm (1 foot)interval.
5. Determine spot elevations at specified locations.
6. Accuracy: The survey shall have an absolute horizontal accuracy of +/- 0.1 feet relative to the project coordinate system. The survey shall have an absolute vertical accuracy of +/- 0.1 feet relative to the project benchmarks. The survey shall have a relative vertical accuracy of +/- 0.05 feet between any two points within 100 feet of each other.
7. When authorized, by the COR, to perform aerial mapping (using manned
8. aircraft), the topographic survey shall conform to the following accuracy requirements: The survey shall have an absolute horizontal accuracy of +/- 0.3 feet relative to the project coordinate system. The survey shall have a relative horizontal accuracy of +/- 0.1 feet between any two points within 100 feet of each other. The survey shall have an absolute vertical accuracy of +/- 0.5 feet relative to the project benchmarks. The survey shall have a relative vertical accuracy of +/- 0.1 feet between any two points within 100 feet of each other.

D. Utility Survey:
1. Locate piped utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, material, sizes, depths, and pressures. Establish inverts in and out on gravity sewer manholes. If depth is critical and manholes are not available identify depth with ground-penetrating radar (GPR).
2. Locate fire hydrants.
3. Locate wired utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.
4. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.

E. Locate permanent structures within survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property lines.
1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure footprint at grade.
3. Determine number of stories and primary building materials.

F. Locate rights-of-way, easements and encumbrances within and adjacent to survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property line(s).

1. Locate project site access from rights-of-way by dimension from survey monument. Determine site access width.

3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.

1. Drawing Size to plot: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
2. If the plat or map of survey consists of more than one sheet, the sheets shall be numbered, the total number of sheets indicated, and the match lines be shown on each sheet.
3. Boundary Survey Scale: Maximum 1 to 35 (1-inch equals 30 feet).
4. Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
5. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.
6. Unless specifically noted otherwise, develop electronic drawings files of the survey in accordance with the VA BIM Standard as required by PG-18-15 (https://www.cfm.va.gov/til/aeDesSubReq.asp) and VA's BIM Manual (https://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp) (refer to section 2.3 BIM Technology and Platforms for CAD/BIM software). Verify software version with VA Project Manager / VA CAD/BIM Standards Manager.
7. Electronic files must be in accordance with the VA BIM Standard as required by PG-18-15 (https://www.cfm.va.gov/til/aeDesSubReq.asp) and VA's BIM Manual (https://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp).
8. Provide a 3D digital terrain model (DTM) represented as a single Civil 3D surface.
9. Electronic drawings files must be submitted in their native authoring software (AUTOCAD .dwg, AutoCAD Civil 3D, REVIT. rvt, etc. formats), and in PDF format.
10. Provide a photographic record (in hard and digital formats) of relevant or key features of the surveyed land.
11. Provide all field raw data files, field notes, field survey points, raw aerial mapping CAD files, LiDAR point clouds, photogrammetric drone image files, and all ground control data used for any remote (aerial, LiDAR, drone) mapping methods.
12. Remote Mapping: All data captured through LiDAR scanning, photogrammetric drone mapping, and when authorized, manned aerial

mapping, is to be completely combined with all field survey data. Separate files containing data from different collection methods will not be accepted..

B. Drawing Notations:
   1. Provide notes that the two installed monuments tied to the State Plane Coordinate system are the basis for the coordinate system indicated on the CADD survey drawings.
   2. Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
   3. Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.
   4. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
   5. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."
   6. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
   7. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
   8. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.
   9. Graphic symbols and abbreviation legends.
   10. North arrow for plan view drawings.
   11. Benchmark locations.
   12. Horizontal and vertical control datum.
   13. Adjacent property owner names.
   14. Zoning classifications.
   15. Building street numbers.
   16. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.

C. Vicinity Map: Indicate project site and nearby roadways and intersections.

D. Record Documents Forming Survey Basis: Indicate titles, source, and record data of documents relied upon to complete survey.

E. Legal Description: Recorded title boundaries.

F. Land Area: Report in sq. m (sf) hectares (acres) as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.
   1. Accuracy: 0.1 sq. m (1 sq. ft.)0.005 hectares (0.001 acres).
G. Boundary Lines: Show point of beginning, length and bearing for straight lines, and angle, radius, point of curvature, point of tangency, and length of curved lines.
   1. Include bearing basis and data necessary to mathematically close survey.
   2. When recorded and measured bearings, angles, and distances differ, indicate both recorded and measured data.
      a. Indicate when recorded description does not mathematically close survey.
   3. Indicate found and installed monuments establishing basis of survey.
   4. Contiguity, Gores, and Overlaps: Identify discrepancies within and along survey boundary.
H. Lots and Parcels: Indicate entire lots and parcels included within and intersected by survey boundary.
I. Roadways: Indicate names and widths of rights-of-way and roadways within and abutting survey boundary.
   1. Indicate changes in rights-of-way lines either completed or proposed.
   2. Indicate access to roadways.
   3. Indicate abandoned roadways.
   4. Indicated unopened dedicated roadways.
J. Setbacks: Indicate recorded setback and building restriction lines.
K. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate buildings, and other visible improvements such as walls, fences, signs, parking areas, plazas, planter beds, benches, swimming pools, etc.
   1. Indicate each building dimensioned to property lines and other structures.
   2. Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level. Show area of exterior building footprint and gross floor area of entire building.
   3. Indicate the number of stories and maximum measured height of all buildings above grade at a defined location. If no defined location is provided, the point of measurement shall be shown.

4. Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs.
5. Indicate structures and site improvements within 1500 mm (5 feet) of survey boundary.
6. Indicate encroachments on project site, adjoining property, easements, rights-of-way, and setback lines from fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors opening out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, other building projections, and site improvements.
7. Identify and show setback, height, and floor space area restrictions set by applicable zoning and building codes, and recorded subdivision maps. Indicate if no restrictions exist.

L. Easements:
1. Indicate easements evidenced by recorded documents.
   a. Indicate when easements cannot be located.
2. Indicate observable easements created by roadways, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, electric and other wiring, water, sewer, oil, gas, and other pipelines within project site and on adjoining properties when potentially affecting project site.
3. Indicate observable surface improvements of underground easements.

M. Pavements:
1. Indicate location, alignment, and dimensions for vehicular and pedestrian pavements.
2. Indicate pavement encroachments from adjacent properties onto project site and onto adjacent properties from project site.
3. Dimension encroachments from survey boundary.
4. Indicate roadway centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 15 m (50 feet) stationing.
   a. Describe curves by designating points of curvature and tangency. Include curve data and location of radius and vertex points.
   b. Indicate elevations at station points along roadway centerlines, roadway edges, and top and bottom of curbs.
5. Indicate parking areas, parking striping, and total parking spaces.
   a. Identify accessible and electric vehicle parking spaces.
6. Indicate curb cuts, driveways, and other access to public ways.

N. Waterways:

1. Indicate boundaries of ponds, lakes, springs, and rivers bordering on or running through project site. Note date of measurement and that boundary is subject to change due to natural causes.
2. Indicate flood plain location and elevation.
3. Indicate watershed extent affecting project site.

O. Flood Zone: Indicate applicable flood zone designation from Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps or the state or local equivalent, by scaled map location and graphic plotting.

P. Public and Private Utilities:
1. Indicate information source and operating authority for each utility.
2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.
3. Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet) of survey boundary.
4. Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface indications of subgrade services.
5. Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and pressures of utility pipes.
6. Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project site.
7. Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security, and communications systems.
8. Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of survey boundary.
9. Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project site.

Q. Observable Evidence:
1. Indicate in-progress and recently completed earth moving work, building construction, and building additions.
2. Indicate in-progress and recently completed pavement construction and repairs.
3. Indicate observable evidence of site areas used as solid waste dump, sump, and sanitary landfill.

R. Trees:
1. Indicate individual trees with minimum 150 mm (6 inches) diameter measured at 1200 mm (48 inches) above grade.

2. Indicate wooded area perimeter outline and description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works.

Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.

D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump

sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 01 30

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE REPAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to perform the structural concrete repairs. The Work of this specification section shall include:

1. Partial-depth vertical surface concrete wall and column repairs;
2. Encasement of columns and pilasters.

B. Work covered under this Section shall conform to the following sections of ACI 563-18, except as modified by these Contract Documents:

1. Section 1-General Requirements;
2. Section 2-Shoring and bracing;
3. Section 3-Concrete Removal and Preparation for Repair;
4. Section 4-Formwork;
5. Section 5-Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports;
6. Section 6-Conventional Concrete;
7. Section 7-Handling and Placing of Conventional Concrete;
8. Section 8-Proprietary Cementitious and Polymer Repair Materials;
9. Section 9-Crack Repair by Epoxy
10. Section 10-Shotcrete

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. 033053 Cast-in-place Concrete

1.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS AND REPORTS

A. ACI Standards and Reports

301- latest edition	Specifications for Structural Concrete
305.1- latest edition	Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306R- latest edition	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
563-18	Specification for Repair of Concrete Buildings

B. Cited ICRI Technical Guidelines in this Specification.

210.3R-2022	Guide for Using In-Situ Tensile Pulloff Tests to Evaluate Bond of Concrete Surface Materials
310.1R-2008	Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Products:

1. Submit in accordance with the Division 1 General Requirements if applicable.
2. Product Data Sheets: Provide manufacturer's most current product standards, physical and chemical characteristics, technical specifications, installation instruction, limitations, maintenance instructions, and any other manufacturer's recommendations regarding each material indicated. Provide information for each product used on the project including but not limited to:
   a. Bonding Agents;
   b. Scrub coat proportions;
   c. Packaged Repair Material Including Extension Materials;
   d. Fiber Reinforcement;
   e. Formwork Materials;
   f. Form Release Agent;
   g. Admixtures;
   h. Corrosion-Resistant Steel Primer;
   i. Sacrificial Anodes;
   j. Curing materials.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring structures and supports to withstand the anticipated loads during construction, and the effect of demolition on the capacity of the structure. Submit design calculations, sealed by an Engineer licensed to practice in the jurisdiction where the Work is performed, for shoring and bracing at all repair types. Submit shoring and bracing drawings prior to the start of demolition on the structure.
2. Steel Assemblies Attached to Concrete: Submit shop drawings for steel assemblies fixed to existing concrete framing elements with post-installed fasteners. Locate existing reinforcing with GPR scans

and field verify fit-up prior to shop drawing development or fabrication.

3. Concrete Repair Locations: Perform visual inspection and hammer sounding, or chain drag sounding, to identify cracked, delaminated, spalled, disintegrated, and otherwise unsound concrete for removal. Mark boundaries of removal on concrete and submit locations recorded on repair plans. Configure geometry of removal area to maximize the use of right-angle geometry avoiding reentrant corners.
4. Form and Pump Repairs: Submit formwork construction layout drawing including pump fitting locations. Formwork should be capable of resisting anticipated pressures exerted by the wet concrete and pump. The proposed arrangement for the pump fittings, and the means for assuring proper vibration and complete filling of the repair cavity without void shall be demonstrated in the submittal.

C. Conventional Concrete/Site Batch Concrete: Submit all proposed conventional concrete mixture designs for use on the project per Specification section 033000.

D. Equipment and Procedures for Concrete Removal: Submit a list of concrete removal equipment to be used on the project, and the locations and circumstances under which each piece of equipment will be used. Include special provisions that will be used to avoid embedded conduit, or other embedded items not specified for removal. Include a description of procedures that will be used to dispose of waste water from water jetting, blasting, and hydrodemolition, if used on project.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Prior to the start of work, the following personnel shall attend a preinstallation conference:

1. Contractor’s Project Manager;
2. Contractor’s Superintendent;
3. Concrete Repair Subcontractor;
4. Inspectors;
5. Engineer;
6. Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Concrete Repair Contractor: Submit documentation demonstrating a minimum of 5-year experience with previous projects of similar size and complexity.

B. Mockups: Provide mockups for concrete removal, surface preparation, and concrete repair material placement to demonstrate the quality and appearance of the repair Work. Mockups shall be constructed using the same personnel, equipment, and materials that will be used for the final work. Notify the Engineer in writing at least 96 hours in advance of the mockup placement to allow for observation.

1. Accepted mockups are permitted to become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.
2. The manufacturer's representative shall review the mockup when requested by the Design Professional.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project site in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers, label intact with type and name of products and manufacturers.

B. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions for conditions for temperature requirements as well as other conditions for storage.

C. Do not use materials that have exceeded their stated expiration date.

D. Store all materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location. Protect from rain, water, freezing, excessive heat, foreign matter, and other damaging conditions until ready for use. If materials have frozen, obtain manufacturer's written approval prior to use. Do not use damaged containers or broken bags.

E. Packaged Repair Material should be supplied in a factory proportioned unit. If extension of the mortar with added aggregate will be used, provide factory proportioned units by the same manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations and Requirements:

1. Execute demolition in a manner to limit unnecessary dust and noise.
2. Dispose of water from operations in a safe and lawful manner.
3. Regulatory Requirements: Provide materials that conform to Federal, State, and local restrictions for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) and lead-free content.
4. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed as eliminating the need for the contractor to comply with all OSHA requirements.

B. Existing Electrical, Plumbing, and Mechanical Services:

1. Locate embedded items such as reinforcing steel or electrical conduits using non-destructive methods prior to saw-cutting or chipping of concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Products and corresponding manufacturers cited in the sections that follow shall be the basis for pricing the Work. The Contractor must bid the specified products.

B. Product substitutions may be considered provided complete technical information are furnished to the COR/Engineer and approved prior to commencement of work. Product substitutions shall have same or better material properties to products specified herein.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Select appropriate means and methods of concrete removal, cleaning of reinforcement, and preparation of the concrete substrate as defined in these specifications. The following equipment is permitted to be used.

1. Chipping gun/hammers with a total weight not to exceed:
   a. 15 pound chipping gun with sharp pointed chipping bits.
2. Dry abrasive blast cleaning equipment capable of removing rust from the exposed steel reinforcement, and cleaning the surface of the exposed concrete substrate.
3. Compressed air equipment capable of delivering compressed air free of oil for cleaning loose material from repair areas.
4. Adjustable depth concrete saw for saw cutting the edges of repair areas.

B. If hydrodemolition equipment is to be used, submit a wastewater control and disposal plan. Include possible cost impacts such as, depth of removal ranges, charges for additional depth, and minimum repair size.

C. If other demolition equipment will be used, submit alternative methods including plans indicating where each type of equipment will be used. Methods may include but are not limited to; sawcut into small pieces and lift away, scarifying, scabbling, and milling.

2.3 SCRUB COAT/BONDING AGENTS

A. Repair Mortar Scrub Coat: As required by repair mortar manufacturer.

B. Water-Based Cementitious/Epoxy Emulsion Bonding Agent:

1. Master Emaco P124 as manufactured by BASF Construction Chemicals
2. Armatec 110 EpoCem as manufactured by Sika Corporation
3. Duralprep A.C. as manufactured by Euclid Chemical

2.4 CORROSION RESISTANT STEEL PRIMER

A. Water-Based Cementitious/Epoxy Emulsion Steel Primer:

1. Master Emaco P124 as manufactured by BASF Construction Chemicals

2. Armatec 110 EpoCem as manufactured by Sika Corporation
3. Duralprep A.C. as manufactured by Euclid Chemical

B. Zinc Rich Epoxy Steel Primer:

1. MasterProtect P 8100AP as manufactured by BASF Construction Chemicals

2.5 PACKAGED REPAIR MATERIAL

A. Cementitious Proprietary Repair Material:

1. Packaged cementitious repair material shall contain aggregate gradation appropriate for the depth of concrete repair specified. For repairs greater than 1 in. (25.4 mm) in depth unless stated otherwise by the manufacturer, coarse aggregate shall be used. If coarse aggregate is to be added to a packaged repair mortar, the mixture ratio, gradation, and type must be in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications, and the following: Aggregate shall comply with ASTM C33/C33M and the manufacturer’s requirements. Add only as permitted by the packaged repair mortar manufacturer.
2. Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to ASTM C260. Air entrainment shall conform to ACI 563 requirements for Exposure Class F3, very severe exposure, based on the coarse aggregate size, or evidence of equal freezing-and-thawing durability shall be submitted to the Design Professional, along with the material data submittal for review and acceptance. A corrosion-inhibiting admixture shall be included in the mixture.
3. Maximum Water-Soluble Chloride Content shall be 0.06% by weight of cement. Maximum Shrinkage: 0.06% tested in accordance with ASTM C157.
4. Horizontal surface partial depth concrete repair mortar (no forms):
   a. SIKAEMACO T 1060/1061 BY SIKA CORPORATION
   b. PLANITOP 18TG/18ES BY MAPEI CORPORATION
   c. VERSASPEED 100/LS100 BY EUCLID CHEMICAL COMPANY
5. Form and pour overhead and vertical partial depth concrete repair mortar:
   a. SIKAEMACO S 466 CI BY SIKA CORPORATION
   b. PLANITOP FD/15 BY MAPEI CORPORATION
   c. EUCOCRETE BY EUCLID CHEMICAL COMPANY
6. Repair materials compatible with galvanic (sacrificial) anodes:
   a. Coordinate above listed materials with their manufacturer to determine whether the products are compatible with galvanic anodes.

2.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars and Accessories for replacement of corroded reinforcement: Reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.

1. Chairs shall be plastic, have plastic feet, or shall be plastic coated.
2. Fabrication: Comply with reference standards and general notes on the repair drawings.
   a. Do not field-bend bars unless approved by Engineer. All bars shall be shop fabricated.
   b. All bends and hooks shall conform to bend standards noted in the CRSI *Manual of Standard Practice* unless otherwise noted on repair plans. Cold bend all reinforcement.
3. Chairs shall be plastic, have plastic feet, or shall be plastic coated.
4. Fabrication: Comply with reference standards and general notes on the repair drawings.
   a. Do not field-bend bars unless approved by Engineer. All bars shall be shop fabricated.
   b. All bends and hooks shall conform to bend standards noted in the CRSI *Manual of Standard Practice* unless otherwise noted on repair plans. Cold bend all reinforcement.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing Materials For Packaged Repair Material:

1. Wet Cure with Absorbent Cover meeting AASHTO M 182, Class 2, such as Burlap unless manufacturer’s requirements indicate that curing compound shall be used in lieu of wet curing.
2. Submit curing compound product data sheet for Engineer review.
3. Comply with manufacturer’s written requirements regarding repair materials with special curing instructions where wet cure or curing compounds could be detrimental to the material performance.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Formwork Materials: Form-facing materials shall be plywood or other material conforming to the requirements of ACI 563.

1. Form release agent compatible with subsequent applied finishes shall be used. Form release shall not stain formed concrete finish.

B. Doweling Bonding Material: Material for bonding reinforcement to the existing concrete:

1. Hilti HIT-HY 200 V3 by Hilti

C. Sacrificial Anodes: Repair mortars, concrete, and bonding agents used in conjunction with anodes shall be portland cement-based with a 28-day volumetric resistivity below 15,000 ohm/cm. Refer to Packaged Materials section above for products rated to be used with galvanic anodes.
   1. Galvashield XP Series by Vector Corrosion Technologies
   2. Sika Ferrogard Series by SIKA
   3. Engineer approved equal
      a. Type and spacing of anodes shall be designed by manufacturer. Submit anode design to Engineer for review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Locate areas of delamination using hammer sounding and/or chain-drag sounding in accordance with ASTM D4580, mark boundaries. Layout geometry shall be performed in accordance with ICRI. 310.1R.
B. Engineer may mark additional unsound concrete for removal.
C. Contractor shall locate and determine the depth of all embedded reinforcement, electrical conduit, in repair area using non-destructive means and mark these locations for reference during concrete removal. Do not cut any embedded items unless approved by Engineer.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Precautions: Protect mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment and lines; surrounding construction; project site; landscaping; and surrounding buildings from damage or injury resulting from concrete rehabilitation Work.
   1. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for proper disposal off-site in accordance with Local, State, and Federal regulations.
   2. Dispose of runoff from wet operations in accordance with all local ordinances and in a manner that prevents clogging of existing drains, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
   3. Comply with local or COR’s noise ordinances during demolition operations.
   4. Protect all new repair Work from vibration, dust, and any deleterious environmental effects during the Work. Provide adequate cure time for concrete repairs to allow for compressive and bond strength gain prior to performing demolition adjacent to the repairs.

3.3 FORMWORK AND SHORING

A. General:

1. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions to match existing adjacent surfaces and textures.
2. Provide for openings, offsets, moldings, chamfers, anchorages, inserts, and other required features to match existing conditions or as specified in Drawings.
3. Construct forms to accommodate installation of products by other trades.
4. Provide for easy removal of form without damage to the concrete and adjacent surfaces. Apply an appropriate form release coating over surfaces of formwork prior to erecting in- place before each concrete placement. Form release agents shall not be applied to or come in contact with the concrete substrate or reinforcement at any time.
5. Provide ports through slabs where required to install repair materials at soffits and beams and to vent air during concrete placement.
6. Provide ports through the sides of forms where required to install repair materials. Remove and patch ports immediately after removal of forms.

B. Shoring: Provide shoring and bracing in accordance with the shoring and bracing drawings prior to performing work.

3.4 PREPARATION AND BONDING

A. Partial-depth Concrete Removal: Removal of deteriorated concrete, surface preparation, and provisions for reinforcement in areas to be repaired shall be conducted in accordance with ICRI 310.2R. The surface of the repair area shall be roughened to a minimum surface profile of CSP 9, or as specified in Drawings. In addition, the following criteria shall be met within the repair locations:

1. Repair configurations should be kept as simple as possible and shall preferably have square corners.
2. The aspect ratio of the repair area for slabs shall be as square as possible, not exceeding 1.5:1 without ENGINEER’s approval. Odd shapes shall be avoided. Remove sound concrete as necessary to eliminate re-entrant corners. If they cannot be avoided, re-entrant corners shall be mitered to limit cracking at these locations.
3. Remove concrete using power equipment such as impact breakers or as required for hydrodemolition.

4. Remove all loose and deteriorated concrete by breaking up and dislodging concrete. Avoid using equipment that causes bruising of adjacent sound concrete. Extend the repair to beyond the corrosion on the reinforcing bars. Where splicing of supplementary bars is required due to corrosion of the reinforcing steel, remove sound concrete to provide lap splice length per Drawings. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between the reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or the reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from the entire perimeter of the bar to provide at least 0.75 in. clearance between exposed reinforcing steel and surrounding concrete or 0.25 in. larger than the coarse aggregate in the repair material, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars in both directions shall have the required clearance.
5. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with a mason’s hammer and remove additional concrete until unsound concrete is completely removed.

B. Full-Depth Concrete Removal: Procedures described previously in the paragraphs for partial- depth removal shall be followed except that the depth of removal shall extend through the entire thickness of the concrete section. Saw cuts and chipped edges shall be provided at the perimeter of the repair. In the case of slabs, the saw cuts and chipped edges shall be provided at both the top and at the underside. Special care must be taken to provide shoring around the perimeter of the full-depth removal area in accordance with the approved shoring plan. Precautions regarding falling debris must be taken to prevent damage to structures or other property below the removal area.

C. Concrete Cavity Surface Preparation:
1. Saw-cut the perimeter of areas indicated for removal and beyond the corrosion on the reinforcement to a depth of approximately 0.5 in. or as noted in Drawings. All edges shall be straight. Care must be taken to avoid cutting reinforcing bars, including the adjustment of the 0.5 in. saw cut in areas with less than 0.5 in. concrete cover. Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces, and no deeper than the existing cover over reinforcement. Provide chipped vertical edges for the full depth of the repair. Roughen saw-cut edges.
2. Remove bruised concrete substrate weakened by microcracking by abrasive blasting or high-pressure water blasting with or without

abrasive. When water blasting, provide 5000 psi water pressure or higher if required to satisfy the tensile bond requirements. Keep nozzle not less than 6 in. and no more than 12 in. away from the surface.

D. Reinforcing Bar Preparation: Remove concrete fragments, corrosion product, mill scale, and other contaminants from reinforcing bars by commercial blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC/AMPP-SP 6 until a bare metal finish/wire wheel cleaning in accordance with SSPC/AMPP-SP3 until all contaminants and rust/hand tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC/AMPP-SP2 until all contaminants and rust removal has been achieved on the reinforcing bars.

1. Where section loss of reinforcing bars is more than 10% of the cross-sectional area, splice replacement bars to existing bars as directed by the Design Professional. Remove additional concrete as necessary to provide at least a 0.75 in. (19.1 mm) clearance beyond existing and replacement or supplemental bars. Splice replacement bars to existing bars according to ACI 563 by lapping or using mechanical couplings.
2. At areas around the repair perimeters where the development length cannot be achieved within the repair, drill into sound concrete as shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer to provide the required bar development and splice length or remove additional concrete to allow for the splice. Reinforcement shall be bonded to the existing concrete with the dowel bonding material in accordance with the approved manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Replace existing reinforcing bars where shown or directed by the Licensed Design Professional.
4. Provide support chairs, slab spacers, and holding bars properly spaced and with sufficient strength to carry loads of reinforcement and deposited concrete without collapsing or allowing bars to sag. All accessories used at exposed concrete must have plastic tips capable of resisting concrete stains.
5. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie firmly in place. Replace or supplement reinforcing bars in accordance with the size and spacing noted on the repair drawings.
6. Provide the minimum concrete cover as specified on the repair drawings. In areas where the minimum concrete cover for outer mat reinforcement cannot be achieved without mounding of the repair

concrete, the outer mat reinforcing bars are permitted to be bent, if practical, to achieve the required cover. Alternately, the Contractor is permitted, with the Design Professional's acceptance, to extend the limits of concrete removal to expose the entire bar to allow for lowering of the bars.

7. Where permitted by Engineer, gradually build up concrete repair material to provide sufficient concrete cover per concrete cover table for all reinforcing bars within repair area.
8. All new and existing reinforcement shall be coated with corrosion-resistant coating.

E. Sacrificial Anodes:

1. Install anodes in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for type and spacing.
2. Remove concrete as required to provide the manufacturer's recommended clearance around and coverage over the anodes.
3. Clean exposed reinforcing steel of corrosion, mortar, coatings, etc., to provide a bright metal surface that will provide sufficient electrical connection. Place the anodes as close as practical to the edge of repair area, preferably within 4 in.
4. Check electrical connectivity of the anode per manufacturer's instructions. Tie discontinuous reinforcing steel using steel tie wire and retest connectivity.
5. Protection: Install and cover anodes with the specified repair mortar within the time frame specified by the manufacturer. Temporarily store anodes in a plastic sealed bag for protection if removed from the original package.

F. Protect prepared surfaces from the elements until ready to place repair materials.

G. Cleaning:

1. Remove bond-inhibiting materials (dirt, concrete slurry, loosely bonded aggregates, etc.) by abrasive blasting or low-pressure water blasting with or without abrasive. When water blasting, provide 3000 psi or greater water pressure. Keep nozzle not less than 6 in. and no more than 12 in. away from the surface to be cleaned. Do not apply corrosion inhibiting coating until final cleaning has been performed.
2. Confine, collect, and dispose of broken concrete, sandblast grit, dust, debris, removed reinforcement, and other waste material

resulting from removal operations and surface preparation in a safe and legal manner.

3. Check concrete surfaces after cleaning to ensure they are free of loose aggregate, microcracking, and additional delaminations.
4. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris using high-pressure, oil-free air.

H. Bonding:

The preferred conditioning method for existing concrete surfaces to receive either packaged repair mortar or conventional concrete for repair is shotblasting followed by Saturated Surface Dry (SSD) surface conditioning prior to material placement. In the absence of additional information regarding SSD conditioning, saturate the surface of the repair area for 24 hours minimum and allow the surface of the concrete to air-dry with no standing water prior to material placement. Alternate methods will be considered provided that acceptable performance is achieved. Acceptable performance should be demonstrated by direct tension testing at the bond line in accordance with ICRI 210.3R.

1. Saturated Surface-Dry Substrate: Predampen concrete substrate surfaces to saturated surface-dry condition immediately prior to placement.
2. Repair Mortar Scrub Coat: Install a mortar scrub coat onto saturated surface-dry substrate just prior to placing the repair material as directed by written product data sheets for pre-packaged materials. Agitate thick slurry periodically to avoid settling of components in the container.
3. Conventional Concrete Repair Mortar Scrub Coat: Install mortar scrub coat onto saturated-surface-dry substrate just prior to placing conventional concrete as directed by ENGINEER. Agitate thick slurry periodically to avoid settling of components in the container.
4. Proprietary Bonding Agent: Bonding agents are not permitted without prior ENGINEER’s written approval.
5. The bond strength shall be a minimum of 200psi.

3.5 CONCRETE MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACEMENT

A. Mixing, conveying, and placement shall conform to the requirements of ACI 563, except as modified within these specifications.

B. Use placement methods suitable for each particular field situation and as indicated by Engineer.

1. Use form and pour, form and pump, or shotcrete placement methods for all repairs larger than 2 square feet.

C. Place repair materials within open time of any mortar scrub coat or bonding agent, if applicable.

D. Mix and place packaged repair materials in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Conventional Mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

F. Fully consolidate the concrete as required to encapsulate the reinforcement, fill all voids, and avoid honeycombing.

3.6 FINISHING AND CURING

A. Finishing: Finish concrete to match adjacent existing concrete surfaces.

B. Curing: Cure repairs for a minimum of 72 hours unless otherwise specified. Conventional concrete shall be cured for a minimum of 7 days. Packaged repair materials shall be cured no less than the time recommended by the manufacturer. Polymer-modified repair materials shall be wet-cured 24 to 48 hours.

1. Wet-cure all repair locations following placement and finishing except where prohibited by concrete repair product data sheets.
2. Apply curing compound to the repair areas in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and at the minimum rates and number of applications specified by ACI 563.
3. Remove curing compound prior to installation of coatings or finishes in accordance with the manufacturer's specified procedures.
4. Apply curing/sealing compound to the repair areas in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and at the minimum rates and number of applications specified by ACI 563.

C. Formwork Removal: Removal of formwork and shoring shall not occur until both of the following criteria have been met:

1. Repair material has cured for a minimum of 72 hours unless otherwise permitted by the Design Professional.
2. Repair material has attained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (or 75% of the specified compressive strength of the substrate concrete) as determined by testing of field-cured cylinder samples. Loading of the slab with design live loads shall not occur until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (or

100% of the specified compressive strength of the substrate concrete) based on field-cured cylinder samples.

D. Grind the perimeter of all formed surfaces at the interface with the existing concrete to remove all loose material and provide a smooth transition from new to existing concrete.
   1. Additional finishing shall be performed as required to match the existing concrete surface.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide inspection and test results to the COR and Engineer. Strength test reports should include the location of the Work, where the material was deposited, the time it was placed, and the applicable product or batch ticket number.

A. Testing Agency: The COR will engage a Testing Agency to inspect, sample, and test materials according to section 01 45 35, SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
B. Steel Reinforcement: Notify the COR and Special Inspector to arrange for inspection of forms, reinforcement, reinforcement placement, and embedded items prior to any concrete placement.
C. Concrete Placement: Notify the COR and Special Inspector to arrange for inspection of concrete placement, finishing, and curing. Inspection, testing, and reports shall be in accordance with the requirements of ACI 563.
D. Packaged Repair Material Concrete:
   1. Weigh each bag of packaged repair material prior to use. Reject all bags outside of the manufacturer’s specified weight range for the bag.
   2. Accurately weigh the amount of packaged material being used. Weight or measure all components of the repair material mixture such as water, aggregate or similar and adhere to manufacturer's mixing proportions.
   3. Packaged repair material sampling and testing may be required by ENGINEER at no additional cost to the COR.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
2. Suspended slab infill on metal deck.
3. Concrete for metal pan stair fill.
4. Footings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction.

B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

C. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete Roads, Walks, and Similar Exterior Site Work.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10(R2015).....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.

211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.

301/301M-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete.

305.1-14 - .....Hot Weather Concreting.

306.1-90(R2002).....Cold Weather Concreting.

318/318M-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347R-14 - .....Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

SP-66-04-.....ACI Detailing Manual.

C. ASTM International(ASTM):

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

C94/C94M-20.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

C150/C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

C192/C192M-19.....Standard practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

C219-20a.....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic and Other Inorganic Cements.

C260/C260M-10a(2016)....Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

C618-19 .....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

C881/C881M-20 .....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

C989/C989M-18a .....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.

C1240-20 .....Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

D1751-18 .....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

E1155-20.....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.

E1745-17 .....Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute:

310.2R-2013 -.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Refer to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Submit large scale drawings of reinforcing steel, including all reinforcing bend diagrams and reinforcing details, to the COR for review and approval.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Concrete Mix Design.
2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

B. Pozzolans:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM International(ASTM) C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements. Pozzolans shall not exceed 25 percent of total cementitious materials by weight.
2. Silica Fume: ASTM International(ASTM) C1240.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM International(ASTM) C33/C33M.
1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
2. Size 7 for coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill.
3. Size 67 for other applications.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM International(ASTM) C33/C33M.

E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM International(ASTM) C330/C330M, Table 1.

F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM International(ASTM) C260/C260M.

H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM International(ASTM) C494/C494M.

I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM International(ASTM) E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 pounds); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.

J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM International(ASTM) A615/A615M or ASTM International(ASTM) A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.

K. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.

L. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM International(ASTM) A1064/A1064M, deformed; Grade 70; sized as indicated.

M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM International(ASTM) D1751.

N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM International(ASTM) C171.

O. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.

P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution.

Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength

for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM International (ASTM) C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.

B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM International (ASTM) C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.

D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by the COR.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Compressive strength at 28 days: As shown on drawings

C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.

D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM International (ASTM) C143.

E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 Below	310 (520)	See 4 Below

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Notes: 1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f’c. 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M. 3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44. 4. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M.
2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
3. EXECUTION Mixing Structural Lightweight Concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and total aggregate for each batch. Mix ingredients minimum 30 seconds in stationary mixer or minimum 10

revolutions at mixing speed in truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.

B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.

C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.

D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:

1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.

E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.

F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.

G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.

B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.

1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.

E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.

G. Concrete Fill in Stair Tread and Landing Pans: Coat steel with bonding agent and fill pans with concrete. Reinforce with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1.6 mm (0.06 inch) welded wire mesh at midpoint.

H. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.

I. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
   1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
   2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.

B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
   1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.

D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
   1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
      a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL

A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.

B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.

C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Slab Finishes:
   1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
   2. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.
   3. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):

a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.

b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

3.8 SURFACE TREATMENTS

A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Slip Resistant Finish:

1. Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms.

a. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Roof Decks Framing: Section 03 51 16, GYPSUM CONCRETE ROOF DECKS.

C. Floor Decks Framing: Section 03 55 11, GYPSUM CONCRETE FLOOR DECKS.

D. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

E. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

F. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Steel Support: Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.

H. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Welders' qualifying tests.
E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Structural steel.
   2. Steel connections.
   3. Welding materials.
   4. Shop coat primer paint.
F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Fabricator .
   2. Installer
   3. Welders and welding procedures.
G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.
   1. Connection calculations.
H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
   1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
   2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.

B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:

1. Load Capacity: As shown on drawings

Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plates and Bars:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:

1. ASTM A500/A500M.
2. ASTM A501/A501M.

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing .

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Paints and coatings.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.

1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.

B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Record Survey:

1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.

2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.

3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13. SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.

C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Finish Painting.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.

S100-16.....Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.

1.3/D1.3M-18..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A1008/A1008M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.

C423-17.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

E. FM Global (FM):

1-28-15.....Wind Design.

Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.

H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

No. 31-07.....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.

I. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

580.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.
   2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.
F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Welders and welding procedures.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain paragraph below for Factory Mutual Insurance requirement or similar form by others.

G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
   1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions:
      a. Eave Overhang: 2.1 kPa (45 per square foot), minimum.
      b. Other Roof Areas: 1.4 kPa (30 per square foot), minimum.
   2. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: UL 580, Class 90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.
   3. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: FM 1-28; Class 1-90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.
   4. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Minimum 0.90 when tested according to ASTM C423.
   5. Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.
   6. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 3 mm (1/8 inch), maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.
B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. profile matching deck flute profile.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 METAL ROOF DECK

A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed as metal roof deck panels.

1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.

B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.

1. Deck Style:

a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.

2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel..

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.

1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.

B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.

1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.

2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
   a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
   a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.

B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.

C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.

D. Roof Deck Fastening:

1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.
   a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
   b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center at every support. Use closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action.
2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
   a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
   a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
5. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with UL Listing for specified performance.

E. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
   a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
   a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.

b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.

6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.

F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI S-100, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Design steel decking to comply with ASCE 7 and IBC codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.

1. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
2. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.
3. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.

D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:

1. Shape of decking section.
2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.

E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.

F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.

G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.

H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the quantity, pattern, spacing and configuration of shear studs for each beam and girder.

I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings. Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

J. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.

K. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.

L. Power Actuated Tool Operator Certificates.

M. Welders qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

B. Wind Storm Resistance: Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project pounds per square foot) when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28 or as described in the UL 580.

C. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.

D. Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator: Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

E. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S-100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A108-18.....Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

F. FM Global (FM):

APP Guide.....Approval Guide

DS 1-28-15.....Design Wind Loads

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

Bld Mat Dir(Annually)...Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality.

B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Thickness not less than 0.75 mm (0.029 inch).

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.

D. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.

F. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the

installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel decking depth, gauge, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.

B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.

C. Provide integral system with single point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning electrical and similar items.

1. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 305 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 610 mm or 914 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely.
2. Provide suspension system capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at one hanger attachment point.
3. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.
   1. Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.

B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
   1. Do not overload deck units once placed.
   2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.

F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.

G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
   1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
   2. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
   3. 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.

H. Ceiling hanger loops, if provided, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.

I. Fastening Deck Units:
   1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) on center with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.

2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 914 mm (3 feet) on center for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 914 mm (3 feet) on center, whichever is smaller.

J. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.

K. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
1. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.

L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.

M. Cutting and Fitting:
1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.
7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Railings:

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.

B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.

2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.

c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.

b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
d. Fit pieces together as required.
e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
f. Joints firm when assembled.
g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.

G. Protection:
1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.15 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
   a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
   b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
   c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. // Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur. //
6. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.

E. Aluminum Railings:

1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.

1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.

Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.

2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.

B. Types:

1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.
2. Industrial stairs: Closed riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete fill for treads and platforms.

B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

C. Fabrication qualifications.

a. Installer qualifications.
b. Calculations.

D. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.

C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws

B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws

B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers

B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel

A47/A47M-99e1R2018).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48/A48M-03(R2016).....Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-17.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16a.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14e1.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

A1011/A1011M-18.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-15.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals:

MBG 531-17.....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-18.....Life Safety Code

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

SPEC WRITER NOTES:
1. Verify that detail of stairs is shown on construction documents.
2. See NAAMM stair manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/square meter (100 pound force/ square feet) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 pound force) applied on an area of 2580 square mm (4 square inch).

1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.

B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.

C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.

D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/meter (50 pound force/feet) applied in any direction and a

concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 pound force) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 pound force) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 square meter (one square feet).

F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.

D. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

E. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

F. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Shop Prime Painting:

1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.4 RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.

1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.

2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.

C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.

D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post.

E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS

A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.

B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel.

C. Form risers with sanitary cove.

D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.

E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.

B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.

D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.

E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.

B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

A. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer’s certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction

WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

L. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09L.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
   1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
   2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
   3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
   4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

C. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to PS 20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:
   1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
      a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
      b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

A. Comply with PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
   a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
   b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
   c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
   d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
   e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
   f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
   a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
   b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
   c. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
   d. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

e. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.

AAA

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.
7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
   a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
   b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.

B. Blocking, Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.

b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.

c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

5. Fabricate roof edge vent strips with 6 mm by 6 mm (1/4 inch by 1/4 inch) notches, 101 mm (4 inches) on center, aligned to allow for venting of venting base shee.

K. Rough Bucks:

1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 40 00
METAL WALL SIDING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies smooth, prefinished and uninsulated aluminum wall panels as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide metal wall systems products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal panels and composite metal wall and roof systems of the type and design indicated.

B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of roofing and siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.

D. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall panels

F. Fire Test Report: Report of fire test by recognized testing laboratory for fire rating specified, showing details of construction.

G. Manufacturer’s Certificates: Indicating manufacturer’s qualifications specified.

H. Installer qualifications.

I. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.

B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal roofing and siding panels.

C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 ..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02 ..... Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

2605-13 ..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

SG03-02 ..... Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A463/A463M-15 ..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A653/A653M-20 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A924/A924M-19 ..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-18 ..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

B209-14 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

C553-19 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-20 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C612-14(2019) ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1396/C1396M-17 ..... Gypsum Board

D2244-16 ..... Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

D4214-07(2015) ..... Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

E119-20..... Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials

E283-19..... Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E331-00(2016)..... Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E1592-05(2017)..... Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Method

E1646-95(2018)..... Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E1680-16..... Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems

E1980-11(2019)..... Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces

E2140-01(2017)..... Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head

E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
Standard-14

F. FM Global:
4471-10..... Class 1 Panel Roofs

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
580-05(R2018)..... Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL PANELS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.

1. Wind Loads: See Structural.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
3. Panel width: **Reference architectural drawings.**

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 liter/second per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 75 Pa (1.57 pound/square foot).
C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 137 Pa (2.86 pound force/square foot).
D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.

2.2 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET

A. ASTM B209M (B209).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners for Aluminum Panels to be aluminum or stainless steel.
B. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength **as recommended by the panel manufacturer.**

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General:
   1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height, or at least one-story height for wall panels with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
   2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
   3. Overall thickness of panels: **As recommended by the panel manufacturer.**
   4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.

5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, panel reinforcements for support of mechanical and electrical work as shown on the contract documents, and related components and accessories.
   a. Sub-girts: 1.0 mm (0.0396 inches) thick galvanized steel hat channels designed to receive panel fasteners or clips.
   b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. **Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.**

2.5 FINISH

A. For uninsulated wall panels, provide finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
B. Provide aluminum alloy for color coating as required to produce specified color. Color for sheet aluminum to not deviate more than the colors of extrusion samples.
   1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish coating not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
   2. Color: **To be selected from manufacturer's standard colors.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.
B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.
D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.
F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with non defective material.

G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.

H. Wall Panels:

1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
2. Provide panels in the longest obtainable lengths, with end laps occurring only at structural members full heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations.
3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
5. Flashing is not required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.

I. Flashing:

1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

J. Fasteners:

1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to

installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.

6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings and provide new panels.
7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM

A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
   1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
   2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with, or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.

B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 54 23
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) "sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.
E408-13.....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
1-20.....Product Rating Program.

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.

H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

I. UL LLC (UL):
580-06.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:
a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
c. Contractor.
d. Installer.
e. Manufacturer's field representative.
f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Terminations.
   g. Transitions and connections to other work.
   h. Inspecting and testing.
   i. Other items affecting successful completion.
   j. Pullout test of fasteners.
   k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Roof membrane layout.
   2. Roofing membrane fastener pattern and spacing.
   3. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
   4. Roof membrane penetration details.
   5. Base flashing and termination details.
   6. Paver layout.
   7. Paver anchoring locations and details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.
   3. Installation instructions.
   4. Warranty.

D. Samples:
   1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
   2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
   3. Fasteners: Each type.
   4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
2. Biobased Content:
   a. Show type and quantity for each product.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
4. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Fire and windstorm classification.
2. Energy performance requirements.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.

H. Field quality control reports.

I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
2. Regularly installs specified products.
3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing fully adhered to roof deck.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.
2. Energy Performance:
   a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
   b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

c. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.

d. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.

1) Where tested aged values are not available:

a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.

b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.

2. Biobased Content: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm **(60 mils)** thick, with no backing.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.

B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.

E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.

G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.

1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement.
2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.

3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks:

1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
C. Comply with UL 580 UL or 1897 for uplift resistance.
D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
   1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
   2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
   3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
   4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
   5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
   6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
   7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
   8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
   1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
   2. Mechanically Fastening:

a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
d. At gravel stops fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.

F. Adhered System:
1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Installing Base Flashing:
1. Install flashing sheet to wall or curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual.
c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.

d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.

2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

C. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover roof expansion joint system.
3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with sealant.

D. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:
1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 square meter (2,500 square feet) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
c. Test Results:

1) Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.
2) Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.

2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

B. Manufacturer Services:
1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance .

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.

1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 40 00, Metal Wall Panels: Flashings.

B. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.

C. Division 07 ROOFING AND WALL SYSTEM: Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.

E. Section 07 95 13 Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: flashings and stripping.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):

4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Design Standard: Wind Zone 4: Fabricate and install copings roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure insert design pressure for this Wind Zone category.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Copings
3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
4. Gutter and Conductors
5. Expansion joints
6. Fascia-cant

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing
3. Expansion joint cover, each type
4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
5. Copper clad stainless steel
6. Polyethylene coated copper
7. Bituminous coated copper
8. Copper covered paper
9. Fascia-cant

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.

B. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

C. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m^2(6 pounds/100 square feet).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
   a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
   b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
   c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
   d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
   a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
   b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
   c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:

a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.

2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:
1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:
1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Aluminum:

a. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING)

A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).

3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:
1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
   a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
   b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
   c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
1. Fabricate as shown of1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

C. Formed (Corrugated Sheet) Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
1. Fabricate as shown of (0.032 inch) thick aluminum.
2. Sheets shall have 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep corrugations either transversely or diagonally rolled into the sheet. Crimped sheets are not acceptable.
3. Factory fabricate prepackaged system, complete with fastenings.

4. Provide concealed flashing splice plate at joints not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long and continuous edge strip at lower edge of fascia made from same metal.
5. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 175 mm (7 inches).

2.10 BITUMEN STOPS

A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.11 HANGING GUTTERS

A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
   1. 0.6inch) thick aluminum.
B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side same height as exterior side.
D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
E. Gutter Spacers:
   1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
   2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
   3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
   4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
F. Outlet Tubes:
   1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.

3. Solder tube to gutter. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

G. Gutter Brackets:
1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
a. 5 by 25 mm (3/16 by 1 inch) aluminum.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.

B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.

C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for rectangular and round shapes.

2.13 SPLASH BLOCKS

A. Provide splash blocks from the following:
1. 1.Concrete.

2.14 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
1. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.

B. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

2.15 UN-SULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.

B. Types:
1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or

to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.

2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.

C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.

D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each

ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.

7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
    c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:

a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.3 REGLETS

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.4 COPINGS

A. General:
   1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
   2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
   3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:
   1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
   2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.5 HANGING GUTTERS

A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).

B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.

C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
   1. For copper or copper clad stainless steel gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
   2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
   3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
   4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.

D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.

3.6 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.

B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.

C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.7 SPLASH BLOCKS

A. Install where downspouts discharge.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

~~F~~C. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
   1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
   2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
   3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
   1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
   2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
      a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
      b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
   3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
   4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer’s technical representative present.

F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
   1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. S-# Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. S-# Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
   a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   b. Metal to metal.
   c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
   d. Stone to stone.
   e. Cast stone to cast stone.

f. Masonry expansion and control joints.

g. Wood to masonry.

h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.

i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.

j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. S-#

2. S-# Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.

a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.

b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to match color of adjacent surfaces.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint

where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals’ Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

a. Concrete.

b. Masonry.

c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

a. Metal.

b. Glass.

c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.

2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated

requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated wall building expansion joint assemblies.

a. Metal plate covers at wall joints.

b. Exterior wall joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19 - Structural Steel.

A240/A240M-20 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A283/A283M-18 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

A786/A786M-15 - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.

B36/B36M-18 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.

B121/B121M-16 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.

B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

B455/B455M-20 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.

C864-05(2019) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D1187/D1187M-97(2018) - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

E1399/E1399M-97(2017) - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.

E1966-15(2019) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. UL LLC (UL):
2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Contractor.
   c. Installer.
   d. Manufacturer's field representative.
   e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Terminations.
   g. Transitions and connections to other work.
   h. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
   2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product specified.
   2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure .
   3. Description of materials and finishes.
   4. Installation instructions.
D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
   1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
   2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer with project experience list .
G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on (5)five similar installations for minimum (5)five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.

B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.

B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.

1. Nominal Joint Width: 3 inches.
2. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 percent.
3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind and seismic .

C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Elastomeric Seals:

1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

1. Provide wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching wall expansion joint cover design.
2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
   a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
   a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
5. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
6. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.

7. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
   a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
   b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
8. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
   a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
9. Seismic: As required by Code.
10. Finishes: Aluminum.

B. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
   a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
   a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.

C. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
1. Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.
   a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
   b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.
4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.

B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.

1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.

1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.

C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.

1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.

E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.

F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.

G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.

H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.

J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.

K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Waterstops:
1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.

M. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.

N. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

O. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.

2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

P. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.

B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.

1. Type: Unit and Mullion system to include following:

a. Plastic glazing Uninsulated Metal Panels.

b. Integral reinforcing.

c. Closures, trim, subsills and flashings.

d. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

C. Miscellaneous Metal Members: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

1. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:

a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design, fabrication, and installation of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size.

b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing who has continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size for previous five (5) years.

c. Manufacturer is to provide technical field representation at project site, as a minimum, at start of project, during middle, towards end of project, and during field testing of field mockup panel.

d. Manufacturers Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in

providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of glazed aluminum curtain walls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

e. Testing Laboratory: Contractor is to retain AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.

f. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.

1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.

g. Qualification of Welders:

1) Welding is to be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M, using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for this work.

B. Mockup:

1. Construct, at job site, full size typical wall unit which incorporates horizontal and vertical joints, framing, window units, panels, glazing, sealants, and other accessories as detailed and specified. Mock-up wall unit location, size and design are to be as indicated on construction documents. Orient mockup to be facing full sun when constructed.

2. Performance Test

a. Conduct performance test of mockup after approval of visual aspects has been obtained. Testing is to be performed on

mockup according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.

b. Refer to Performance Requirements and Field Quality Control Articles, this section, for testing requirements.

3. Approved Mock-up

a. After completion and approval of performance test results of job site mockup, as directed by COR, approved mock-up panel is to be used as minimum standard of comparison for entire curtain wall system.

C. Pre-Installation Conference

1. Prior to starting installation of glazed curtain wall system schedule conference with COR to demonstrate the following:

a. Clear understanding of construction documents.

b. Onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to curtain wall system.

c. Coordination of work of various trades involved. Conference is to be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of curtain wall system, flashing and sheet metal work, firestopping system and curtain wall manufacturer and their technical field representatives. Conflicts are to be resolved and confirmed in writing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.

2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.

3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.

4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:48 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage,

flashing and coping details, glazing details, firestopping assemblies at edge of slabs and details of installation. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

2. Submit for curtain wall system, accessories, and mock-up . Tentative approval of drawings is to be received before fabrication of mock-up. Final approval of drawings is to be deferred pending approval of mock-up and accessories.
3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
   a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.

E. Samples:
1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 305 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded shape section or 305 mm by 305 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.
2. Submit corner section of framing members showing fasteners, panels, glazing methods, glazing materials, and weather-stripping. Submit one (1) sample minimum 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches). In lieu of submitting separate samples for corner section, intermediate section, and panel, one (1) composite sample incorporating all components and features listed may be submitted.
3. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include two (2) or more units of each sample indicating extreme limits of color variations.

F. Glazing:
1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

G. Quality Assurance Submittals:
1. Design Data:
   a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer (PE).
2. Factory Test Reports:
   a. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as

indicated by manufacturer’s testing procedures. Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing. Submit appropriate testing reports for specific tests indicated below:

1) Deflection and structural tests.
2) Water penetration tests.
3) Air infiltration tests.
4) Delamination tests.
5) Thermal conductance tests.

H. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:
      a. Metal extrusions.
      b. Metal accessories.
      c. Statement(s) that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
      d. Statement(s) indicating manufacturers and installers conform with qualifications as specified.
      e. Submit list (minimum of five (5)) of equivalent project size installations for both manufacturer and installer.

I. Manufacturer’s Field Reports:
   1. Submit field reports of manufacturer’s field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project.

J. Welders: Submit welders qualifications as specified.

K. Testing Laboratory: Submit Testing Laboratory qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.

B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection sequence.

C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal curtain wall members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.

D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and to permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, is to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

501.8-14.....Test Method for Determination of Resistance of Human Impact of Window Systems Intended for Use in Psychiatric Applications

MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual

CW 10-12.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site

CW 11-85.....Design Windloads for Buildings and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing

CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)

TIR A11-04.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind Loads

501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls

503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain walls and Sloped Glazing Systems

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel

A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A193/A193M-14a.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B211-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire

B211M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-Heading, Wire, and Rods

C578-14a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C794-10.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1193-13.....Guide for Use of Joint Sealants

C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus

C1521-13.....Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing

D1037-12.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers and Particle Panel Materials

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation

E783-02(R2010).....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors

E1105-00(R2008).....Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differences

E. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

D1.2/D.1.2M-06(R2014)..Structural Welding Code-Aluminum

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-C-18480.....(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent, Coal Tar Base

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

500 Series (2006).....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)

Paint 25-97 (2004).....Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel Type 1 and Type II

Paint 20-82 (2019).....Zinc-Rich Coating, Type I-Inorganic, and Type II-Organic.

I. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazed aluminum curtain wall system for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Design Requirements:

1. Curtain Wall System: Tubular aluminum sections self-supporting supplementary support framing, factory prefinished, vision plastic glazing, un-insulated metal panel; related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
2. System Assembly: Site assembled. Shop unitized assembly.
3. Maximum wall framing member deflection, in a direction normal to plane of wall: 1/175 of its clear span or 20 mm (3/4 inch), whichever is less, when designed in accordance with requirements of AAMA TIR A11 and tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
4. Maximum Framing Member Permanent Deformation: 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times design wind pressures indicated as part of structural drawing wind load requirements.

B. No glazing breakage, or damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories is permitted due to deformation design requirements indicated.

a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with AAMA MCWM-1.

b. Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing from single manufacturer.

c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated and adjacent to contiguous related work and ensure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and

clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified. Coordinate continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glazing breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).

e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.

C. Calculations: Submit professionally prepared calculations to indicate how design requirements for structural loading, thermal, and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.

B. Conform with system performance requirements specified.

C. Provide curtain wall components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:

1. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with code. as calculated in accordance with ASCE 7. to a design pressure of (Reference Structural).

2. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with Local code. Provide with the following tolerances.

a. Phase I: 3 stroke cycles using .005 x the story height – no damage or failure.

b. Phase II: 3 stroke cycles using .010 x the story height – no damage or failure.

3. Water Penetration:

a. No water penetration is to occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure

of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).

b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.

4. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
   a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
   b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
5. Deflections Test: ASTM E330/E330M, Procedure B:
   a. No member is to deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glazing bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, is to have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glazing, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm (1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door is to be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).
   b. Window Within Curtain Wall Tests:
      1) Windows are to meet the requirements specified in Section 08 80 00 GLAZING except where requirements of this section differ, this section is to govern.
      2) Windows are to meet same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M except permanent deformation is not to exceed 0.4 percent; there is to be no glazing breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices.
      3) Windows are to have no water penetration when tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E331.
6. Delamination Test:
   a. Adhesively bonded metal-faced panels are to show no evidence of delamination, warpage or other deterioration or damage when

subjected to the six "Accelerated Aging Cycles" specified in ASTM D1037.

2.3 MATERIALS:

A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M (B221); 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M (B209); 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.

C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.

E. Fasteners:

1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.

F. Shims: Metal or plastic.

G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:

1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system are to have a VOC content of 250g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
5. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
   a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
   b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).

c. Tensile at 150% Elongation (of original bench mark distance): 55 kPa (80 psi).
d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.
e. Peel Strength Aluminum, After 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm (34 pounds per inch).

6. Structural silicone is not be used to support dead weight of vertical glazing or panels.
7. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.
8. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glazing and metal equivalent to those required for project.
9. Exposed Metal to Metal Joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer’s standard colors.

H. Glazing Materials:
1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
2. Glazing Gaskets:
a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glazing and spandrel panel.
b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.
3. Glazing Sizes and Clearances:
a. Accommodate up to (1/2 inch) glazing.
b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glazing and glazing holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glazing manufacturer. Do not nip glazing to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting is to occur in factory.
4. Glazing Setting Materials:
a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glazing installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture’s recommendations.

I. Column Covers Exterior and Interior Surfaces: prefinished aluminum, full contact pressure bonded to ensuring flat surface, finish to match curtain wall mullion sections.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Curtain wall components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly are to be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.

B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") are to be mechanically fastened.

C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally are to be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.

D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:

1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.
2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.

E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

F. Concealed Interior Mullion Reinforcing: ASTM A36/A36M steel shapes as required for strength and mullion size limitations, hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.5 METAL FINISHES:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.

1. Three Four-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

B. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: SSPC Paint 25 zinc oxide.

C. Touch-Up Primer for galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC Paint 20 zinc rich.

D. Concealed Steel Items: Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M to 610 gm/sq. m (2.0 oz./sq. ft. oz./sq. ft.). Primed with iron oxide paint.

E. Apply two (2) coats of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces one (1) coat(s) in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.

B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals are to receive a protective coating of bituminous paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install and erect glazed curtain wall system and all components in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.

B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.

D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).

E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.

G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.

H. Tolerances:

1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two (2) identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).
3. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).

I. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants: Are to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed are to be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions are to conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40 and 90 degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings are to be of type that leave no residue on metals.
3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound is to be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, is to be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material

after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four (4) hours, but at no time is this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).

4. Apply primer to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after sealant work is completed.
5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated in construction documents. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.
7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with solvent approved by sealant and curtain wall manufacturers. Upon completion of sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

J. Glazing:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawings for glazing types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glazing, inspect sash and frames to receive glazing for defects such as dimensional variations, glazing clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glazing installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glazing and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets.
4. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer and by curtain wall manufacturer.
5. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glazing as specified.

6. Insulating and tempered glazing, and glazing of other types that exceed 2540 mm (100 united inches) in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glazing to expand or move without exuding sealant. Provide perimeter frames and ventilator sections with glazing rebates for unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.
7. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glazing units and out of wall system. Provide weeping of lock-strip gaskets in accordance with recommendation of glazing manufacturer.

K. Metal Copings:
1. Refer to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for requirements of metal copings when they are not a part of glazed curtain wall system work.
2. Coordinate curtain wall installation with metal coping detail on construction documents. Provide watertight seal to meet criteria set forth in this section regarding air and water penetration.

3.4 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust windows to provide a tight fit at contact points and operate easily.
B. djust weather-stripping to make even contact with surfaces.
C. Adjust operating hardware and moving parts.

3.5 CLEANING:

A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glazing with new glazing at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glazing surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal

fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR for approval.

B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with AAMA MCWM-1. Conduct test on two (2) wall areas, two (2) bays wide by two (2) stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by COR.

C. Test Specimen:

1. Test specimen is to include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber is to be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test is to be conducted using positive static air pressure.
2. Test specimens are to be selected by COR after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with construction documents.

D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer’s field representative, in a minimum of two (2) areas and as follows:

1. Test structural silicone sealant according to field adhesion test method described in AAMA CW 13.
2. Test weatherseal sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783 and to values indicated below, whichever is more stringent.

1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.

F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.

1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water is to be present.

G. Retesting:

1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.
3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas are to be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
4. Should second test fail, COR may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.

H. Rejection:

1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test is cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION, TESTING, AND ACCEPTANCE:

A. Instruct Government’s personnel in proper operation and maintenance of windows. Train personnel in procedures to follow in event of operational failures or malfunctions.

3.8 PROTECTION:

A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods are to be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the following:
   1. Polycarbonate glazing.
   2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
B. Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS Glazed Curtain Walls: Glazed Curtain Walls.

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:
   1. Provide temporary label on each light of glazing and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glazing type, quality and nominal thickness.
   2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
   3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glazing and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
B. Permanent labels:
   1. Locate in corner for each pane.
   2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
      a. Tempered glazing.
      b. Laminated glazing or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
      c. Organic coated glazing.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glazing breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation;

failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glazing, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
   1. Design glazing in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
   2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents and in accordance with applicable code.
   3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents and in accordance with applicable code.
   4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glazing supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glazing deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, or 19 mm (0.75 inch), whichever is less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
   1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
   2. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

D. Manufacturer Warranty.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Glazing, each kind required.
   2. Polycarbonate glazing material, each type required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glazing products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
800.....Test Methods for Sealants
810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):
C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials
C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
C1036-16.....Flat Glazing
C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glazing-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glazing.
C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glazing
C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glazing Clad Polycarbonate
D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position
D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glazing in Buildings
E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glazing Units
E2190-19.....Insulating Glazing Unit
E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)

of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glazing Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glazing Units

F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

G. Glazing Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

I. Insulating Glazing Certification Council (IGCC)

J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glazing Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

N. Department of Veterans Affairs:

O. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 POLYCARBONATE GLAZING

A. Glazing Type: Clear Polycarbonate Sheet **with a "light tint."**

1. ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II, (coated mar-resistant, UV stabilized), with coating on both sides. Flame spread of 10 or less when tested per ASTM E84.
2. Thickness: 12.7 mm **(1/2 inch)** as indicated in construction documents.
3. Light Tint Color: **To be selected from manufacturer's standard colors.**

2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glazing.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
   a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glazing in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

H. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

I. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

J. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

K. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.

1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

L. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glazing and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glazing and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glazing and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glazing with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glazing to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Tempered Glazing: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

G. Plastic:

1. Use dry glazing method.
2. Use only neoprene or EPDM gaskets.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glazing manufacturers for installing glazing lites.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glazing and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glazing unit.

E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.

F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.

B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.

D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

A. Clean new glazing surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glazing, or glazing which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glazing, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 **RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.

B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

C. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

D. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

E. Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

F. Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS: Asphalt and concrete pavement marking.

1.3 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm

(10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Product type and color.
   d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
   1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
   2. High temperature aluminum paint.
   3. Epoxy coating.
   4. Intumescent clear coating or fire-retardant paint.
   5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 **DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
   1. Name of manufacturer.
   2. Product type.
   3. Batch number.
   4. Instructions for use.
   5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
   1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
   2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
   3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 **MOCK-UP PANEL**

A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.

B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.

C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

1.7 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:

a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
1. The applicable manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based

4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

6.....Exterior, Latex for Exterior Wood Primer

7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

10.....Exterior Latex, Flat

11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss

15.....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)

17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
39.....Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
40.....Exterior, Latex High Build
42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....Wood Filler Paste
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
99.....Sealer, Water-based, for Concrete Floors

101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
107.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based

108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
113.....Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based, Flat
114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
115.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss level 6)
118.....Dry Fall, Latex Flat
119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
144.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
145.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
146.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
151.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
164.....Exterior, Water Based, Gloss, Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 **PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in

the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 **PLASTIC TAPE:**

A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.

B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

C. Snap on coil plastic markers.

D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 **BIOBASED CONTENT**

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer’s printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer’s recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 **INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 **GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion

of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

3.4 **SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU’s): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.
   e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.

b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.

3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
5. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

3.5 **PAINT PREPARATION:**

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 **APPLICATION:**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 **PRIME PAINTING:**

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
   a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
2. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
3. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
7. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

3.8 **EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Wood:
1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 10 Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
3. Two (2) coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) for transparent finish.

B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
1. Two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).

3.9 **INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Metal Work:
1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss) MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

4.

B. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
3. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

C. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).
D. Miscellaneous:
1. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

3.10 **REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 **PAINT COLOR:**

A. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

B. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

3.12 **MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, , Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS.

C. Paint after tests have been completed.

D. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

E. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

F. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

G. Color:

a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping, hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

H. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
1. Exterior Locations:
a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
2. Interior Locations:
a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the

Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:
   a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

3.13 **BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule,
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   4. Identity painting and safety painting.
   5. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
   6. Concealed surfaces:
   7. Labels:
      a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
      b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
   8. Galvanized metal:
      a. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
   9. Metal safety treads and nosings.
   10. Gaskets.
   11. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.

3.14 **IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe

spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret ____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm ____*

Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				

Waste	Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent	Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent	Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery	Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation	Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black	Gas

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.

3.15 **PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company’s system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company’s system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the

contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold, freeze and rain.
   1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
   2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
   3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
   4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, NFPA 780, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center’s Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment,

barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces or working clearances shall comply with NEC's requirements, at a minimum.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.
2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
3. Arc flash boundary.
4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
   2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer’s representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-18.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-17.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-21.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-18.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-18.....Wire Connectors

486C-18.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-18.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Conductor Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated/steel.

D. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG, or as required by the control wiring equipment manufacturer.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. For conductors installed in vertical raceways, provide conductor support (also known as cable support), to counter gravity pull on conductor weight. Conductor support shall be split-wedge conductor support type. Prior to installing the conductor support plug, remove all pulling compound from conductors where they pass through the conductor support body. After installing the conductor support plug, tap the conductor support plug firmly in the conductor support body.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic "zip" ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.

5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. Number of conductors for branch circuits shall not exceed more than three branch circuits in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

A. Train the conductors around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall conductor diameter.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where markings are covered by tape, apply tags to conductors, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.

3. Certifications:
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-13(R2018).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11(R2017).....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-18 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors

shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:
   1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
   2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
   4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and all branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
   1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
   2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

E. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of main feeders.
   b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.

c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

d. Submit the following data for approval:

1) Raceway types and sizes.

2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.

3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-20.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-20.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-18.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

TC-2-20.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-21.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.

3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.

b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.

b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.

2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
14. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at

least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.

C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.

F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.

G. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.7 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.8 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush-mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "ELECTRICAL PB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed,

flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.

H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.

5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.

C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:

1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.

9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
      d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
      e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
      f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   WD 1-99(R2020).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
   WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-21.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
   20-18.....General-Use Snap Switches
   231-16.....Power Outlets
   467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
   943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
   1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices
   1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
   1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color to match existing.
2. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943. All receptacles in the parking garage shall be GFCI type.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
   c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

C. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

1. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
2. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel Oversize plates are not acceptable.

B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

C. All wiring devices located in the parking garage, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.

F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to

locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.

I. Install receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

J. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

K. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

L. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.

b. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

c. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

   c. Physical dimensions and description.

   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

   e. Installation details.

   f. Energy efficiency data.

   f. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

g. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   C635/C635M-22.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   40 CFR 261-21.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
   CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices
   CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
   LM-79-19.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
   LM-80-21.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
   LM-82-19.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

G. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-21.....International Building Code

H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-21.....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
1598-21.....Standard for Safety Luminaires
2108-15.....Standard for Safety Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-15.....Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. LED Drivers shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. LED drivers shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

E. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

F. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

G. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

2.2 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.

3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V).

2.3 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
   f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
   g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
   b. Minimum CRI: 80 or higher. Minimum Color Fidelity Index (IES Rf): 80 or higher.
   c. Color temperature between 3500° - 5000°K and as specified in the drawings' LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
   d. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
   e. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Emergency Battery Driver:

1. Input voltage: 120-277 Volt at 60Hz.
2. Illumination time: 90 minutes.
3. Operating temperature: 0˚C to 55˚C (32˚F to 131˚F).

4. Battery: Lithium Ferro Phosphate (LIF)technology, maintenance-free, and high-temperature. Battery shall be integral with the LED Emergency Battery Driver unit.
5. Test switch: IP65 rated to protect against dust and water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms “lighting fixtures”, “fixture” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

   c. Physical dimensions and description.

   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

   e. Installation details.

   f. Energy efficiency data.

g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
j. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

LRFDLTS-17.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-19 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

H35.1/H35 1M-17.....American National Standard Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-17 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

B108/B108M-19 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

C1089-19 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles

F. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

RP-8-21.....Roadway Lighting

LM-72-20.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data

LM-79-19.....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-Sate Lighting Products

LM-80-21.....Approved Method for Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules

TM-15-20.....Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 2-00(R2020) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 6-93(R2016) .....Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-21.....Life Safety Code

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1598-21 .....Luminaires

8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide manufacturer’s standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above

ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of heat, and safe cleaning.

B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.

C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

E. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.

F. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.

G. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

H. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

I. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

2.3 LAMPS

A. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:

1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K.
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): 80.
4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES)

LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.

B. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:

1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) volt.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

2.5 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.

C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.

D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, intrusion detection, duress alarms, elevator control interface, video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, delayed egress, personal protection system, intercommunication system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, dedicated photo badging system and associated live camera, report printer, photo badge printer, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The

Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:
   1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
   2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
   3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
   4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
   5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

B. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.

B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. CPU: Central processing unit.

I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel – component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.

K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.

L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.

N. ESS: Electronic Security System.

O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.

P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

S. I/O: Input/Output.

T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

V. LAN: Local area network.

W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

X. LED: Light-emitting diode.

Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

AA. M-JPEG: Motion – Joint Photographic Experts Group.

BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

CC. NEC: National Electric Code

DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space

JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.

PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

SS. SMS: Security Management System – A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System’s (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner’s permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references’ level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within

60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

D. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for Resident Engineer and Contractor review stamps.

5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
   a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
      1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
      2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
   b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
   c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
   d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.

e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
   1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
   2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
   3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16” tall.

f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
   1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
   2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
   3) The manuals shall include:
      a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
      b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
      c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.

d) Installation and maintenance instructions.

e) Safety precautions.

f) Diagrams and illustrations.

g) Testing methods.

h) Performance data.

i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer’s Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor’s manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
1. Section I - Drawings:
   a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
   b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
   c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.

d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
   1) Security devices by symbol,
   2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
   3) Wire and cable types and counts
   4) Conduit sizing and routing
   5) Conduit riser systems
   6) Device and area detail call outs
e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
5) Details of surge protection device installation
6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
8) Security Control Room – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
9) Operator Console – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

10) Equipment Room – Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

1) Item Number
2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
4) Standard Detail Number
5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
11) Sounder Type & Model Number
12) Manufacturer
13) Misc. devices as required
    a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    b) Intercom
    c) Camera
    d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    e) Electric Pass-through device
14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the Resident Engineer to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
   a. Item Number
   b. Camera Number
   c. Naming Conventions
   d. Description of Camera Coverage
   e. Camera Location
   f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
   g. Camera Type
   h. Mounting Type
   i. Standard Detail Reference
   j. Power Input & Draw
   k. Power Panel Location
   l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II – Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
   a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
   b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.

c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.

d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.

e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:

   1) DGP number
   2) First Reader Number
   3) First Monitor Point Number
   4) First Relay Number
   5) DGP, input or output Location
   6) DGP Chain Number
   7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
   8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
   9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
   10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards

f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:

   1) System Numbers for Card Readers
   2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
   3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
   4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
   5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number

g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:

   1) DGP Reader Number
   2) System Reader Number

3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
6) Description Field
7) DGP Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)

h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
2) System Monitor Point Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
7) DGP or input module Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
2) System (Control Point) Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
6) Description Field
7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed Cable Type
10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:

1) Header
   a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
   b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
2) Footer
   a) File Name
   b) Date Printed
   c) Page Number

4. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
5. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
   a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
   b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
   c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
6. Section VI – Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package
   1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COTR.
   2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
      a. Baseline configuration
      b. Access levels
      c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
      d. Badge database
      e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
      f. Naming conventions and descriptors
H. Group III Technical Data Package
   1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.
I. Group IV Technical Data Package
   1. Performance Verification Test
      a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the Resident Engineer. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.

2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.

3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.

4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.

3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
   a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
      1) Physical Access control system components,
      2) All intrusion detection system components,
      3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
      4) Intercom systems components,
      5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
   b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.

c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.

4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COTR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
   a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer’s repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
   a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator’s Manual: The operator’s manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
   a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands’ alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.

5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
   a. Equipment and/or system function.
   b. Operating characteristics.
   c. Limiting conditions.
   d. Performance curves.
   e. Engineering data and test.
   f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
   g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
   h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.

i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.

j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Resident Engineer or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Resident Engineer for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".

10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COTR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Resident Engineer review and inspection at anytime.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COTR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
    a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.

b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
d. Load and performance testing.
e. Inspections and certifications.
f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
g. Project schedule

13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
    a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Resident Engineer prior to development of Record construction documents. The Resident Engineer shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
    b. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COTR. If, in the opinion of the COTR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COTR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COTR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
   a. Fingerprint Capture Station
   b. Card Readers
   c. Facial Image Capturing Camera
   d. PIV Middelware
   e. Template Matcher
   f. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
   g. Certificate Management
      1) CAK Authentication System
      2) PIV Authentication System
      3) Certificate Validator
      4) Cryptographic Module

L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.

2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

O. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards

CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968

H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006

VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10

J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard

802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

7810.....Identification cards – Physical characteristics

7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics

7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols

7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange

14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)

0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection

0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection

U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems

Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline

Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)
.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation
.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface
.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification
Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification
Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification
Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers
Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation

W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

X. Security Industry Association (SIA):
AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards

Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems
636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment
60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements

Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

AA. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101 ....Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Resident Engineer shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Resident Engineer shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

1. These inspections shall include:

a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.

1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.

2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
   a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
   b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Resident Engineer. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Resident Engineer. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:

1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.

C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.

B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for [8] <insert hours> hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

1. Emergency Generator
   a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
   b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
   c. Intercom Stations
   d. Radio System
   e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
   f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
   g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
   h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
   i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
   j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
   k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
   l. Intercom Master Control System
   m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters

n. Security office Weapons Storage

o. Outlets that charge handheld radios

2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power

a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:

1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room

2) CPU: Control Equipment Room

3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.

4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room

5) VASS: Control Equipment Room

6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room

7) All equipment Room racked equipment.

8) Network switches

1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, under ground-fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.

3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
   1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
      a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
      b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.
      c. d. Vertical equipment racks are to be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.

2. Console racks:
   a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.
   b. Console racks are to be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.

C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:
   1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
   2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
   3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.

4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The Resident Engineer shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:

1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.

2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COTR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the Resident Engineer shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The Resident Engineer shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COTR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COTR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COTR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COTR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.22 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of [8] <insert hours> hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:

1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.

2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.
3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.
4. The Security control room and security console will be supported by an uninterrupted power supply (UPS) or dedicated backup generator power circuit.
5. The Security Equipment room, Security Control Room, and Security Operator Console shall house the following equipment i.e. refer to individual master specifications for each security subsystem's specific requirements:
   a. Security Console Bays and Equipment Racks
   b. Security Network Server and Workstation
   c. CCTV Monitoring, Controlling, and Recording Equipment
   d. PACS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
   e. IDS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
   f. Security Access Detection Monitoring Equipment
   g. EPPS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
   h. Main Panels for all Security Systems
   i. Power Supply Units (PSU) for all field devices
   j. Life safety and power monitoring equipment
   k. All other building systems deemed necessary by the VA to include, but not limited to, heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC), elevator control, portable radio, fire alarm monitoring, and other potential systems.
   l. Police two-way radio control consoles/units.

B. Security Console Bays - shall be EIA 310D compliant and:
1. Utilize stand-up, sit-down, and vertical equipment racks in any combination to monitor and control the security subsystems.
2. Shall be wide enough for equipment that requires a minimum 19 inch (47.5 cm) mounting area.

3. Shall be made of metal, furnished with wire ways, a power strip, a thermostatic controlled bottom or top mounted fan units, a hinge mounted rear door, a hinge mounted front door made of Plexiglas, and a louvered top. When possible, pre-fabricated (standard off-the-shelf) security console equipment shall be used in place of customized designed consoles.
4. A wire management system shall be designed and installed so that all cables are mounted in a manner that they do not interfere with day-to-day operations, are labeled for quick identification, and so that high voltage power cables do not cause signal interference with low voltage and data carrying cables.
5. Shall be mounted on lockable casters.
6. Shall be ergonomically designed so that all devices requiring repetitive interaction with by the operator can be easily accessed, observed, and accomplished.
7. Controls and displays shall be located so that they are not obscured during normal operation. Control and display units installed with a work bench shall be a minimum of 3 in. (7.5 cm) from all edges of the work bench area.
8. All security subsystem controls shall be installed within the same operating console bay of their associated equipment.
9. Video monitors shall be mounted above all controls within a console bay and positioned in a manner that minimum strain is placed on the operator viewing them at the console.
10. At least one workbench for every three (3) console bays shall be provided free of control equipment to allow for appropriate operator workspace.
11. All console devices shall be labeled and marked with a minimum of quarter inch bold print.
12. All non-security related equipment that is required to be monitored shall be installed in a console bay separate from the security subsystem equipment and clearing be identified as such.
13. Console bays and related equipment shall be arranged in priority order and sequenced based upon their pre-defined security subsystem operations criticality established by the Contracting Officer.

14. The following minimum console technical characteristics shall be taken into consideration when designing for and installing the security console and equipment racks:

	Stand-Up	Sit-Down	Vertical Equipment Rack
Workstation Height	No Greater than 84 in. (210 cm)	No greater than 72 in. (150 cm)	No greater than 96 in. (240 cm)
Bench board Slope	21 in. (52.5 cm)	25 in. (62.5 cm)	N/A
Bench board Angle	15 degrees	15 degrees	N/A
Depth of Console	24 in. (60 cm)	24 in. (60 cm)	N/A
Leg and Feet Clearance	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front
Distance Between Console Rows	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240 cm)
Distance Between Console and Wall	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack

C. Security Console Configuration:

1. The size shall be defined by the number of console bays required to house and operate the security subsystems, as well as any other factors that may influence the overall design of the space. A small Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no more than four (4) security console bays. A large Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no less than five (5) and no more than eight (8) security console bays.
2. Shall meet the following minimum spacing requirements to ensure that a Access Control System and Database Management is provided to house existing and future security subsystems and other equipment listed in paragraph 2.3.C:
   a. 500 square feet for a large Access Control System and Database Management.
   b. 300 square feet for a small Access Control System and Database Management.

c. If office, training room and conference space, is a processing area as well as holding cell space is to be located adjacent to the Access Control System and Database Management, these space requirements also need to be considered.

3. Shall be located in an area within, at a minimum, the first level/line of security defense defined by the VA. If the Access Control System and Database Management is to be located outside the first level of security, then the area shall be constructed or retrofit to meet or exceed those requirements outlined in associated VA Master Specifications.
4. Shall not be located within or near an area with little to no blast mitigation standoff space protection, adjacent to an outside wall exposed to vehicle parking and traffic, within a basement or potential flood zone area, in close approximately to major utility areas, or near an exposed air intake(s).
5. Access shall meet UFAS and ADA accessibility requirements.
6. Construction shall be slab to slab and free of windows, with the exception of a service window. All penetrations into the room shall be sealed with fire stopping materials. This material shall apply in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
7. A service window shall be installed in the wall next to the main entrance of the Access Control System and Database Management or where it best can be monitored and accessed by the security console operator. The window shall meet all requirements set forth in UL 752, to include at a minimum, Class III ballistic level protection. The windows shall be set in a minimum or four (4) inches (100 mm) solid concrete units to ceiling height with either masonry or gypsum wall board to the underside of the slab above. It shall also contain a service tray constructed in a manner that only objects no larger than 3 inches (7.5 cm) in width may pass through it.
8. The walls making up or surrounding the Access Control System and Database Management shall be made of materials that at a minimum offer Class III ballistic level protection for the security console operator(s).
9. There will be a main power cut-off button/switch located inside the Access Control System and Database Management in the event of an electrical fire or related event occurs.

10. Shall have a fire alarm detection unit that is tied into the main building fire alarm system and have at least two fire extinguishers located within it.
11. Shall utilize a fire suppression system similar to that used by the VA's computer and telecommunications room operating areas.
12. The floor shall be raised a minimum of 4 inches (10 cm) from the concrete floor base. Wire ways shall be utilized under the raised floor for separation of signal and power wires and cables.
13. Access shall be monitored and controlled by the PACS via card reader and fixed camera that utilizes a wide angle lens. A 1 in. (2.5 cm) deadbolt shall be utilized as a mechanical override for the door in the event of electrical failure of the PACS, card reader, or locking mechanism.
14. There shall only be one point of ingress and egress to and from the Security Control Room. The door shall be made of solid core wood or better. If a window is required for the door, then the window shall be ballistic resistant with a Millar covering.
15. A two-way intercom shall be placed at the point of entry into the Security Control Room for access-communication control purposes.
16. A remote push-button door unlocking device shall not be installed for the electronic PACS locking mechanism providing access control into the Security Control Room.
17. All controlling equipment and power supplies that must be wall mounted shall be mounted in a manner that maximizes usability of the Security Control Room wall space. All equipment shall be mounted to three quarter inch fire retardant plywood. The plywood shall be fastened to the wall from slab to slab and fixed to the existing walls supports.

D. Security Control Room Ventilation

1. Shall meet or exceed all requirements laid out in VA Master Specification listed in Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING.

2. Controls shall be via a separate air handling system that provides an isolated supply and return system. The Security Control Room shall have a dedicated thermostat control unit and cut-off switch to be able to shut off ventilation to the control room in the event of a chemical, biological, or radiological (CBR) event or other related emergency.
3. There shall be a louver installed in the control room door to assist with ventilation of the room. The louver shall be exactly 12 x 12 inches (30 x 30 cm) and closeable.

E. Security Control Room and Security Console Lighting:
1. The following factors shall be taken into consideration for lighting of the Security Control Room and console area:
   a. Shadows: To reduce eye strain and fatigue, shadows shall be avoided.
   b. Glare: The readability of all display panels, labels, and equipment shall not be interfered with or create visibility problems.
2. The following table shall provide guidance on the amount of footcandles required per work area and type of task performed:

Work Area/Type of Task		Footcandles
Main Operating Panels		50
Secondary Display Panels		50
Seated Workstations		100
Reading	Handwriting	100
	Typed Documents	50
	Visual Display Units	10
Logbook Recording		100
Maintenance Area		50
Emergency/Back-up Lighting		10

F. Remote security console access: For facilities that have a remote, secondary back-up control console or workstation shall apply the following requirements:
1. The secondary stations shall the requirements outlined in Sections 2.2.A-G.
2. Installation of an intercom station or telephone line shall be installed and provide direct one touch call-up for communications between the primary Security Control Console and secondary Security Control Console.

3. Secondary stations shall not have priority over a primary Security Control Console.
4. The primary Access Control System and Database Management shall have the ability to shut off power and a signal to a secondary control station in the event the area has been compromised.

G. Wires and Cables:

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT

A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)

1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
6. The units shall be UL listed.
7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   a. Video
      1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
      2) Input/Output Channels: 8
      3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz - 6.5 MHZ per channel
      4) Differential Gain: <2%
      5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
      6) Tilt: <1%
      7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB
   b. Data (Control)
      1) Data Channels: 2
      2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485 with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
      3) Data Rate: DC - 100 kbps (NRZ)
      4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10-9 @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
      5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
      6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
      7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
      8) Number of Fibers: 1
   c. Connectors
      1) Optical: ST
      2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
      3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)
   d. Electrical and Mechanical
      1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)

3) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters

e. Environmental

1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours

2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)

3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)

4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)

2) Bandwidth: 5H2 - 10 MHZ

3) Differential Gain: <5%

4) Tilt: <1%

5) Signal-Noise: 60db

6) Wavelength: 850nm

7) Number of Fibers: 1

8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)

9) Connectors:

a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps

b) Video: BNC

c) Optical: ST

10) Power: 12 VDC

C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.

5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   a. Video
      1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
      2) Bandwidth: 5H2 - 10 MHZ
      3) Differential Gain: <5%
      4) Tilt: <1%
      5) Signal-Noise: 60dB
      6) Wavelength: 850nm
      7) Number of Fibers: 1
      8) Surface Mount: 106.7 x 88.9 x 25.4 mm (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
      9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
      10) Connectors:
      11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps
      12) Video: BNC
      13) Optical: ST
      14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transceivers (Video&PTZ Control)

D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply
1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.
   a. Specifications
      1) Card Orientation: Vertical
      2) Construction: Aluminum
      3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
      4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
      5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
      6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
      7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
      8) Number of Slots 15.0
      9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
      10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
      11) Output Current 6.0 A

12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
13) Power Factor: 48.0
14) Power Supply: (built-in)
15) Rack Units: 3RU
16) Redundant Capability: Yes
17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESION

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
   a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
   b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
   c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
   d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

B. Physical Access Control Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed

b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower

c. Status Indicator Light(s)

d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)

e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps

f. MCOV: 125 VAC

g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC

2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497B

b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair

c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps

d. MCOV: 33 Volts

e. Service Voltage: 24Volts

3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)

b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC

c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC

d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC

e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC

f. Clamp level – PoE Access Power: 72V

g. Clamp level – PoE Access Data: 7.9V

h. Service Voltage – PoE Access: 48VAC – 54VAC

i. Service Voltage – PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 1449 Listed

b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower

c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)

d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)

e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)

2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:

a. UL 497A Listed
b. Multi Stage protection design
c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair
d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
   b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
   c. Multi Stage protection design
   d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
   e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

D. Intrusion Detection Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed
   b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
   c. Status Indicator Lights
   d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers
   e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed
   b. Multi Stage protection design
   c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
   d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms
   e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
   a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
   b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.
   c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
   d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
   e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000 µSec)

f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps for UL 497A devices.

E. Video Surveillance System

1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:

a. Head-End Power

1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
5) EMI/RFI Filtering
6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps

b. Camera Power

1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
2) Screw Terminal Connection
3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
4) MCOV <40VAC

c. Video And Data

1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
2) “BNC” Connection (Coax)
3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

F. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.

G. 120 VAC Surge Suppression

1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields
      2) Control Cable Shields
      3) Data Cable Shields
      4) Equipment Racks
      5) Equipment Cabinets
      6) Conduits
      7) Cable Duct blocks
      8) Cable Trays
      9) Power Panels
      10) Grounding
      11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONIN OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General Programming Requirements

1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the Resident Engineer on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the Resident Engineer has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:

   a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with Resident Engineer for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with Resident Engineer to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.

   b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of Resident Engineer to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.

2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the Resident Engineer, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
3. Contractor and Resident Engineer coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks						
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
SMS Setup & Configuration	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., retrieve IP addresses, naming conventions, standard event descriptions, programming templates, coordinate special system needs	e.g., Load system Operating System and Application software, general system configurations	e.g., develop naming conventions, develop file folders, confirming accuracy of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file into jpeg file	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., check all system diagnostics (e.g., clients, panels)	Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration

Electronic Entry Control Systems	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct set-up and configuration	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones, sequence of operations

Intrusion Detection Systems	e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glassbreaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader messages,

CCTV Systems	e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequences, configure components)		e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups
Intercoms Systems	e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps
Console Monitoring Components	N/A	per monitor	per monitor	per graphic map	N/A	per monitor	N/A
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor's development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.							

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

   a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the Resident Engineer at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

   b. The COTR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Resident Engineer before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to Resident Engineer approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

B. Pre-Delivery Testing

1. The purpose of the pre-delivery test is to establish that a system is suitable for installation. As such, pre-delivery test shall be a mock-up of the system as planned in the contract documents. The Contractor shall assemble the Security Test System at the Contractors local project within 50-miles of the project site, and perform tests to demonstrate the performance of the system complies with the contract requirements in accordance with the approved pre-delivery test procedures. The tests shall take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced during pre-delivery testing, including results of each test procedure, shall be documented and delivered to the Resident Engineer at the conclusion of pre-delivery testing and prior to Resident Engineer's approval of the test. The test report shall be arranged so all commands, stimuli, and responses are correlated to allow logical interpretation. For Existing System modifications, the contractor shall provide their own server with loaded applicable software to support PDT.
2. Test Setup: The pre-delivery test setup shall include the following:
   a. All console equipment.
      1) At least one of each type of data transmission media (DTM) and associated equipment to provide a fully integrated PACS.
      2) The number of local processors shall equal the amount required by the site design.
      3) Enough sensor simulators to provide alarm signal inputs to the system equal to the number of sensors required by the design. The alarm signals shall be manually or software generated.
      4) Contractor to prove to owner all systems are appropriately sized and configured as sized.
      5) Integration of VASS, intercom systems, other subsystems.
3. During the bidding process the contractor shall submit a request for information to the Owner to determine if a pre-delivery test will be required. If a pre-delivery test is not required, the contractor shall provide a written notification that the Pre-delivery Test is not required in their shop drawings submission.

D. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the Resident Engineer (RE), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

E. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)

1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to Resident Engineer approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the Resident Engineer's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to theResident Engineer stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

F. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

   a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the Resident Engineer written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the Resident Engineer. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph “Contractor’s Field Testing”, and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Resident Engineer or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.

4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the Resident Engineer prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
   a. System Inventory
      1) All Device equipment
      2) All Software
      3) All Logon and Passwords
      4) All Cabling System Matrices
      5) All Cable Testing Documents
      6) All System and Cabinet Keys
   b. Inspection
      1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for Resident Engineers approval.
      2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of Resident engineer, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

G. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the Resident Engineer notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The Resident Engineer may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Resident Engineer prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the Resident Engineer.
3. Phase II (Assessment):
   a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the Resident Engineer. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.

b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Resident Engineer. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor’s report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.

4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COTR.
5. Phase IV (Assessment):
   1. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COTR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.

2. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COTR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COTR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the Resident Engineer may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

H. Exclusions

1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
   a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
   b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
   c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

B. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections

B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

C. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

D. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.6 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

2.7 COMPUTER ROOM GROUND

A. Provide 50mm2 (1/0 AWG) bare copper grounding conductors bolted at mesh intersections to form an equipotential grounding grid. The

equipotential grounding grid shall form a 600mm (24 inch) mesh pattern. The grid shall be bonded to each of the access floor pedestals.

2.8 SECURITY CONTROL ROOM GROUND

A. Provide 50mm2 (1/0 AWG) stranded copper grounding conductor(s) color coded with a green jacket, bolted at the Room's Communications System Grounding Electrode Cooper Plate and circulate to each equipment rack ground buss bar through the wire management system. Connect each equipment rack, wire management system's cable tray, ladder, etc. to the circulating ground wire with a minimum 25mm2 (4AWG) stranded Cooper Wire, color coded with a green jacket.

1. Connect each equipment rack ground buss bar to the circulating ground wire a indicated in 2.9.A, and
2. Connect each additional room item to the circulating ground wire as indicated in 2.9.A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 COMPUTER ROOM/SECURITY EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUNDING

A. Conduit: Ground and bond metallic conduit systems as follows:
   1. Ground metallic service conduit and any pipes entering or being routed within the computer room at each end using 16 mm² (6AWG) bonding jumpers.
   2. Bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all joints using 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers.

3.6 WIREWAY GROUNDING

A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
   1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
   3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.

4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to earth ground externally to the building. Under no condition shall the electrical system's third of fourth ground electrode system, or the telecommunications system circulating ground system be connected to the lightning protection system. The Facility's structural steel may be used to connected the lightning protection system at the direction of the Resident Engineer certified by an independent certified grounding contractor.

3.8 EXTERIOR LIGHT/CAMERA POLES

A. Provide 20 ft [6.1 M] of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.10 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.

B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.

C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

3.12 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.

B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

B. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

C. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.

D. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

E. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. B/W: Black and white.

C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).

E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).

F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.

G. ips: Images per second.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.

J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

M. LPR: License Plate Reader type camera

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System’s (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the

references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. All technicians shall have minimum five (5) years of experience with IP-based surveillance systems in healthcare or mission-critical facilities. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

H. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.

f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a

Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

G. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

c. Provide minimum three (3) year manufacturer warranty on all system components.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Video signal format shall comply with the NTSC standard composite video, interlaced. Composite video signal termination shall be 75 ohms.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.

C. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

E. All video surveillance components shall be IP-based and powered via IEEE 802.3af/at PoE unless otherwise noted.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. Manufacturer: Axis Communications

B. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.

C. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
4. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
5. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
7. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
8. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
9. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
10. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.

11. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
12. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
13. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.
14. Camera Designation:
    a. Fixed Dome Cameras – Indoor, IK10 vandal resistant
    b. Fixed Bullet Cameras – Outdoor, IP66 minimum
    c. PTZ Cameras – Used only where required to supplement fixed coverage

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. manufacturer: genetec

B. Key Features

1. Open Platform: Open API/SDK, supports seamless integration with third party applications.
2. Multi-server and multi-site video surveillance solution: Unlimited recording of video from IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVRs with analog cameras.
3. Optimized Recording Storage Management: Unique data storage and archiving solution that combines superior performance and scalability and cost efficient long-term video storage
4. Wide IP camera and device support: Supports connection of more than 839 IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVR models from over 79 different vendors through dedicated device integration
5. ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant: Supports ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant cameras and devices
6. Wide compression technology support: Supports the news compression methods; MPEG4 ASP, MxPEG and H.264, besides MJEPG and MPEG4
7. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration
8. Sequence Explorer: Displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
9. Overlay buttons: Intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view

10. Independent Playback: Instant and independent playback function allows you to independently playback recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live viewing or playback mode
11. Built-in Video Motion Detection: Independent of camera model and supporting up to 64 cameras simultaneously per server
12. Multiple language support: Let operators use the system in their native language with support for 20 different languages
13. Multi-channel, two-way audio: Communicate with people at gates/entrances or broadcast messages to many people at once with multichannel, two-way audio
14. Fast evidence export: Quickly deliver authentic evidence to public authorities by exporting video to various formats, including video from multiple cameras with viewer, logs, and user notes included
15. Enterprise-class VMS supporting centralized and distributed architectures, role-based access control, audit logging, failover recording, and evidence export.
16. Integration with Active Directory or VA-approved authentication
17. Encrypted video streams and storage

C. Administration Features

1. Single Management Application: A new Management Application provides a consolidated single point management access to Recording Servers.
2. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration.
3. Automated device discovery: Enables fast discovery of camera devices using methods such as Universal Plug And Play, Broadcast and IP Range scanning.
4. Smart bulk configuration option: Change settings across multiple devices simultaneously and in a very few clicks.
5. Adaptable application behavior: Guides novice users, while expert users can optimize the application for efficient use.
6. Export/import of system and user configuration data: System backup for reliable system operation and fast system recovery. System cloning for efficient rollout of multiple systems with the same, or similar, configuration.
7. Import of off-line configuration data: Enabling off-line editing of configuration data, including camera and device definitions.

8. Automatic system restore points: A 'Restore Point' is created each time a configuration change is confirmed.
9. Enables easy rollback to previously defined system configuration points and enables cancelation of undesired configuration changes and restoration of earlier valid configurations.

D. Integration Options

1. Open Software Development Kit (SDK) makes it possible to video enable your business processes, through seamless integration of third party applications, such as video analytics, access systems, etc.
2. Compatible with Central for alarm overviews and operational status in larger video surveillance installations.
3. Integrate with physical access control systems, alarms, gates, building management systems, etc. using hardware I/O, internal events and TCP/IP events
4. Create, import and use HTML pages for navigation between views or to trigger a Smart Wall preset
5. Develop third party plug-ins for the Smart Client to expand with new functionality

E. Server Modules

1. Recording Server
   a. Simultaneous digital multi-channel video and audio recording and live viewing (relaying).
   b. Two-way audio enables integrated control of microphones and speakers connected to IP devices.
   c. Bandwidth optimized multi-streaming by splitting a single camera video stream to differentiated streams for live view and recording, where each can be optimized independently with respect to frame rate and resolution.
   d. Connectivity to cameras, video encoders and selected DVRs supports MJPEG, MPEG4, MPEG4 ASP*, H.264* and MxPEG.
   e. Auto-detect camera models during setup.
2. Flexible multi-site, multi-server license structure charged per camera.
3. Unlimited number of installed cameras; simultaneous recording and live view of up to 64 cameras per server.

4. Recording technology: secure high speed database holding JPEG images or MPEG4 and MxPEG streams including audio.
5. Recording speed: 30+ frames per second per camera, limited only by hardware.
6. Recording quality depends entirely on camera and video encoder capabilities: no software limitation.
7. Start cameras on live view requests from clients.
8. Unlimited recording capacity with multiple archives possible per day.
9. Hourly to daily database archiving with optional automatic move to network drive saves storage capacity on the local server – with images still available transparently for playback
10. Built-in, real-time, camera independent motion detection (VMD); fully adjustable sensitivity, zone exclusions, recording activation with frame rate speed up, and alert activation through email or SMS.
11. Start recording on event.
12. Client initiated start of recording based on pre-defined recording time and access privileges.
13. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) preset positions, up to 50 per camera.
14. Absolute* and relative PTZ positioning.
15. PTZ go-to preset position on events.
16. Combine PTZ patrolling and go-to positions on events.
17. Set multiple patrolling schedules per camera per day: i.e. different for day/night/weekend.
18. PTZ scanning on supported devices: viewing or recording while moving slowly between PTZ positions.
19. VMD-sensitive PTZ patrolling among selected presets allows sending of Wipe and Wash commands to supported PTZ models.
20. On pre-defined events Matrix remote commands are automatically sent to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart
21. Client with Matrix Plug-in.
    a. Flexible notification (sound, e-mail and SMS) and camera patrolling scheduling, triggered by time or event.

F. Recording Server Manager

1. Local console management of the Recording Server accessible from the notification area.

2. Start and stop Recording Server service.
3. Access to Recording Server configuration settings.
4. Access to Recording Server help system.
5. View system status and log information.

G. Image Server

1. Remote access for Smart and Remote Clients.
2. Built-in web server for download and launch of clients and plug-ins.
3. Set up one Master and multiple Slave Servers.
4. Authenticate access based on Microsoft Active Directory user account, or user name and password.
5. Authorize access privileges per Microsoft Active Directory user account/group, user profile or grant full access.
6. User profiles control access to: Live view, PTZ, PTZ presets, Output control, Events, Listen to microphone, Talk to speaker, Manual recording; Playback, AVI export, JPG export, DB export, Sequences, Smart Search and audio. As well as Set up views, Edit private views and Edit shared public views.
7. Audit logs of exported evidence by user and file.
8. Audit logs of client user activity by time, locations and cameras.

H. Recording Viewer

1. Playback recorded video and audio locally on the

I. Recording Server.

1. View up to 16 cameras time-synched during playback.
2. Scrollable activity timeline with magnifying feature.
3. Instant search on recordings based on date/time and activity/alarm (Video Motion Detection).
4. ‘Smart Search’ for highlighted image zones and objects.
5. Evidence can be generated as a printed report, a JPEG image, an AVI film or in the native database format.
6. Export audio recordings in WAV or AVI format.
7. Export video digitally zoomed to view area of interest only and to minimize export footprint size.
8. Export ‘Evidence CD’ containing native database and Recording Viewer for instant, easy viewing by authorities.
9. Encryption & password protection option for exported recordings and files.
10. Ability to add comments to exported evidence, also encrypted.

11. Option to send email.
12. De-interlacing of video from analog cameras.
13. IPIX technology for PTZ in 360° recorded images.

J. PDA Server

1. Remote access for PDA Client.
2. Handle login and session requests between PDA clients and Image Server.
3. Resize video surveillance images to fit the screen layout of PDA Client.

K. Smart Client Module

1. Smart Client includes all the features of Remote Client plus more:
2. Installed per default on Recording Server for local viewing and playback of video and audio.
3. Start recording on cameras for a pre-defined time (default 5 minutes). Subject to privileges set by administrator.
4. • Independent Playback capability allows for instant playback of recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live and playback mode
5. Live view digital zoom allows zoomed-out recordings while the operator digitally can zoom in to see details.
6. ’Update On Motion Only’ optimizes CPU usage by letting motion detection control whether the image should be decoded and displayed or not. The visual effect is a still image in the view until motion is detected.
7. Shared and private camera views offer 1x1 up to 10x10 layouts in addition to asymmetric views.
8. Views optimized for both 4:3 and 16:9 screen ratios.
9. Multiple computer monitor support with a main window and any number of either windowed or full screen views.
10. Hotspot function for working in details with a camera selected from a view containing multiple cameras.
11. Carousel function allows a specified view to rotate between pre-defined cameras with individual timing and order with multiple appearances. Carousel function can be controlled allowing the operator to pause carousel function and to switch to previous or next camera.

12. Overlay buttons provides intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
13. Matrix function to view live video from multiple cameras through the Image Server in any view layout with customizable rotation path, remotely controlled by Smart
14. Clients or Recording Servers sending Matrix remote commands
15. Send Matrix remote commands to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart Client with Matrix Plug-in.
16. Cameras' built-in audio sources available in live and in playback.
17. Separate pop-up window displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
18. Presents recorded sequences for individual cameras, or all cameras in a view
19. Seamlessly available in both Live and Playback modes
20. Smooth navigation with sliding preview and "drag-andthrow" function for video thumbnails
21. Instant playback of video sequences
22. Application Options allows users to adapt the layout and personalize the application to their particular preferences

L. Remote Client

1. View live video or playback recordings for 1-16 cameras simultaneously; from the same or different servers.
2. Advanced video navigation including fast/slow playback, jump to date/time, single step and video motion search.
3. Individual views can be user-defined in various layouts: view or playback camera images from multiple servers simultaneously in the same view.
4. Shared views can be managed centrally via the server with admin/user rights and user groups.
5. Import static or active HTML maps for fast navigation to cameras and good premise overviews.
6. Control output port relay operation, for example control of gates.
7. Quick overview of sequences with detected motion and preview window.
8. Quick overview of events/alerts.

9. Control PTZ cameras remotely, also using preset positions.
10. Remote PTZ Point-and-Click control
11. Remote PTZ zoom to a marked rectangle.
12. Take manual control over a PTZ camera that runs a patrolling scheme; after a timeout with no activity the camera reverts to its scheduled patrolling.
13. IPIX 1x2 or 2x2 'Quad View' for viewing all 360° at once.
14. Optional video compression in streaming from server to client gives better use of bandwidth.
15. Create AVI files or save JPEG images.
16. Print incident reports with free-text user comments.
17. System logon using user name and password.
18. System logon using Microsoft Active Directory user accounts.

M. PDA Client

1. View live or playback video from a single server or from multiple servers in half-screen or full-screen formats.
2. In live view you can control Pan/Tilt/Zoom cameras manually or use preset positions, and control the cameras' output relays to trigger external actions like opening doors or gates, turning on lights, etc.
3. To find recordings, you can jump to specific time/date or to next detected motion, or use motion detection sequence overviews.
4. When viewing recordings, you can playback at variable speed or single step image by image.
5. The PDA client shall connect to the VMS server using any IP connection; typically wireless LAN, GPRS, etc.
6. Video compression from the server to PDA optimizes bandwidth usage.
7. System logon using user name and password.

N. Matrix Monitor

1. Virtual Matrix showing live video directly from up to 4 cameras at a time triggered remotely by Matrix remote commands.
2. Camera view shifts by FIFO (first-in-first-out)
3. Multiple events can control a single Matrix monitor and single events can control multiple monitors.

O. Minimum System Requirements VMS Server

1. HW Platform:
   a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
   b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available, excluding space needed for recordings.
2. OS:
   a. Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista™ Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).
3. Software:
   a. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
   b. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.

P. Licensing Structure

1. Base Server License
   a. An VMS Base Server license is mandatory for installing the product.
2. The Base Server license contains:
   a. Unlimited numbers of Recording Server licenses
   b. Unlimited numbers of Smart Clients, Remote Clients, PDA Clients and Matrix Monitor licenses
3. Camera License
   a. To connect to a camera, a Device License per camera channel is required
   b. In total, for all copies of the product installed under a given Base Server license, the product may only be used with as many cameras as you have purchased camera licenses for • Video encoders and DVRs with multiple analog cameras require a license per channel to operate
   c. Camera Licenses can be purchased in any numbers. To extend the installation with additional Camera Licenses, the Base Server License number (SLC) is required when ordering.

4. Client License:
   a. All client modules are not licensed and can be installed and used on any number of computers.

Q. IP NETWORK DECODER
1. The unit shall be used for video monitoring and surveillance over IP networks. Network decoder shall decode MPEG-4 digital video to analog video.
2. The decoder shall use MPEG-4 compression for efficient distribution of images over a network.
3. The decoder shall be available as a standalone unit that can be horizontally or vertically mounted.
4. The decoder shall include, but not be limited to the following:
   a. The decoder shall use “hybrid” technology in providing both analog and network connections with the purpose of allowing users to integrate existing equipment and digital IP products.
      1) The decoder shall provide one composite video input and output connection.
      2) The decoder shall provide one Ethernet connection.
   b. The decoder shall have the following digital resolution:
      1) D1: 720x576 (NTSC); 720x480 (PAL)
      2) CIF: 352 x 288 (NTSC); 352 x 240 (PAL)
      3) QCIF: 160 x 144 (NTSC); 160 x 112 (PAL)
   c. The decoder shall have a digital frame rate of up to 30 frames per second (NTSC) at 720x480 resolution or 25 fps (PAL) at 720x586 resolution.
   d. The decoder shall use the following protocols:
      1) TCP/IP
      2) UDP/IP
      3) DHCP
      4) Multicast
      5) Data Throttle
      6) Heart beat
   e. The decoder shall have the following connectors:
      1) Power connector: 3-pin male – for connecting the external power supply
      2) I/O connector: 16-pin male – for connecting alarm, audio, RS-232, RS-485 input and output

3) Video I/O connector: SVHS style – for input and output connection of two composite monitors
4) Ethernet port: RJ-45 – for connecting to a network

f. The decoder shall have the following indicators:
1) Power LED
2) Link – indicates activity on the Ethernet port
3) Tx activity
4) Rx activity

5. The decoder shall have the following additional specifications:
a. Video
1) Video signal output: 1 V p-p into 75 ohms
2) Input termination: 75 ohm
3) Video compression standard: MPEG-4
4) Audio compression standard: MPEG-1 Layer 2
b. Audio
1) Audio input: 315 mV, 40 kOhms, unbalanced
2) Audio output: 315 mV, 600 ohms, unbalanced
c. Electrical
1) External power supply: 100 to 240 VAC
2) Output voltage: 13.5 V, 1.33 A
3) Power consumption: 0.5 W maximum

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

A. Video Display Equipment
1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
3. Shall:
a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
3. The monitor shall have a picture-in-picture function.

F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.

G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.

H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:

I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
1. FCC
2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated VASS System components.

B. Will have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the VASS System controller.

C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.

D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:
1. Be located at each monitoring station.
2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
3. Provide interface between the operator and the VASS System.
4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.

5. Have the minimum following controls:
   a. programming
   b. switching
   c. lens function
   d. P/T/Z
   e. environmental housing
   f. annotation

2.6 VIDEO CAMERAS

A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.

C. The camera shall have composite video output.

D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.

E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.

H. Fixed Color Camera

1. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
2. Comply with UL 639.
3. Pickup Device: CCD interline transfer.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually selectable fixed balance option.
10. [Fixed color camera shall be enclosed in dome and have board mounted varifocal lens].
11. Camera accessories shall include:
    a. Surface mount adapter
    b. Wall mount adapter
    c. Flush mount adapter

2.10 NETWORK SERVER

A. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet "bridge" controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.

B. If a VASS System network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
   1. System Server
   2. Computer Workstation
   3. Recording Device
   4. Encoder/Decoder
   5. Monitor
   6. Hub/Switch
   7. Router
   8. Encryptor

C. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the VASS System.

D. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.

E. The VASS System network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:
   1. Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second will be provided.
   2. PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
   3. Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
   4. Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor will be addressed.

F. The system shall support the following network protocols:
   1. Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.

2. Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
3. Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
4. Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
5. Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
6. Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
7. Support LAN Interface Ethernet 10/100BaseT and be auto sensing.
8. Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
9. Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.

G. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-5 cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder will be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.

H. The VASS network system shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.

I. Server Technical Characteristics:

Hardware	Personal Computer
CPU	Pentium IV, 3.0 GHz or better
Hard Disk Interface	IDE or better
RAM	256 MB
OS	Windows XP Home/XP Professional
Graphic Card	NVIDIA GeForce 6600 NVIDIA Quadro FX 1400 ATI RADEON X600/X800 or better
Ethernet Card	100 Mb
Software	DirectX 9.0c
Free Memory	120 MB

J. Network Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and standard	IEEE802.3 IEEE802.3u IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 10/100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X
Network media	Cat 5 UTP for 1,000Mbps Cat 3 UTP for 10Mbps
Transmission method	store-and-forward
LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

K. Router Technical Characteristics

Network Standards	IEEE 802.3, 802.3u 10Base-T Ethernet (WAN) 100Base-T Ethernet (LAN) IEEE 802.3x Flow Control IEEE802.1p Priority Queue ANS/IEEE 802.3 NWay auto-negotiation
Protocol	CSMA/CD, TCP, IP, UDP, PPPoE, AND DHCP (client and server)
VPN Supported	PPTP, IPSec pass-through
Management	Browser
Ports	4 x 10/100Base-T Auto sensing RJ45 ports, and an auto uplink RJ45port(s) 1 x 10Base-T RJ45 port, WAN
LEDs	Power, WAN Activity, LAN Link (10/100), LAN Activity

L. Encryptor Technical Characteristics:

Cryptography	Standard - Triple DES 168-bit (ANSI 9.52) Rijndael - AES (128, 192, 256)
Performance	Throughput (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps line speed: >188 Mbps full duplex (large frames) >200 kfps full duplex (small frames) Latency (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps
Key Management	Automatic KEK/DEK Exchange Using Signed Diffie-Hellman Unit Authentication Using X.509 Certificates
Physical Interfaces	10BaseT or 10/100BaseT Ethernet (Host and Network Ports) 10BaseT Ethernet Management Port Back and Front-Panel Serial Control Port
Device Management	THALES Element Manager, Front Panel Viewer, and Certificate Manager 10Base T (RJ-45) or 9-pin Serial Control Port SNMP Network Monitoring
Security Features	Tamper Proof Cryptographic Envelope Tamper Evident Chassis Hardware Random Number Generator
Management	Channel Encrypted Using Same Algorithm as Data Traffic
Security Certifications	FIPS 140-2 Level 3 CAPS Baseline and Enhanced Grades Common Criteria EAL4 and EAL5 (under evaluation)
Regulatory	EN60950, FCC, UL, CE, EN 50082-1, and EN 55022

2.11 RECORDING DEVICES

A. All cameras on the VASS System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.

B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.

C. All DVR's and NVR's that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.

D. Encryptors shall:

1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
2. Support TCP/IP.
3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
7. Have a high data sustained throughput — 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
10. Have remote management ability.
11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.

E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
   b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
   c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
   d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
   e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
   f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
   g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.

h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)
1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).

k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.

2.12 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
   1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
   2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.

K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

L. Coaxial Cables
   1. All video signal cables for the VASS System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
   2. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
   3. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
   4. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
   5. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:

a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.

6. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22
Stranding	7x29
Conductor Diameter	.031 in.
Conductor Material	BCC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.145 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid/Braid
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.
UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.094 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance @ 20°C	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

7. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18
Stranding	7x27
Conductor Diameter	.040 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.180 in.
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid

Outer Shield %Coverage	100 %
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.274 in.
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.106 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	82 %
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Nominal Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

8. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15
Stranding	19x27
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.312 in.
Inner Shield Type	Braid
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %
Inner Jacket Material	PE – Polyethylene
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.
Operating Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.097 µH/ft

Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Inner Shield DC Resistance	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS

9. Signal Cables:
   a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
   b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 5 (CAT-V) cable a with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable with comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
   c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
   d. Provide a separate cable for power.
   e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO – Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

10. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	62.5 Micron
Number of Fibers	4
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns
Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate
Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic
Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

11. Power Cables
    a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
    b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
    c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

e. Low Voltage Power Cables

1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.

2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.

B. Provide commissioning, testing, and training in accordance with Section 28 08 00.

B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.

1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.

C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.

F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system per manufacturer recommendations, VA Physical Security Design Manual, and approved shop drawings. Coordinate camera placement to avoid patient privacy conflicts.

B. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be

integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.

E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. PACS:
   a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
2. IDS:
   a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the IDS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the PACS.
   d. For additional VASS System requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 00 “INTRUSION DETECTION”.
3. Security Access Detection:
   a. Provide full coverage of all vehicle and lobby entrance screening areas utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. The VASS System should have facial recognition software to assist in identifying individuals for current and future purposes.
4. EPPS:
   a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
   b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Cameras
2. Lenses
3. Video Display Equipment
4. Camera Housings and Mounts
5. Controlling Equipment
6. Recording Devices
7. Wiring and Cables

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.

3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:
   1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
   2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
   3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
   4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
   5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
   6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
   7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

O. Monitors:
   1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
   2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Terminate video input signals as required.
   4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

R. Video Server:
   1. Install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
   2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
   3. Connect to VASS network.
   4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
   5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
      a. Camera names
      b. Screen views
      c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
      d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
      e. Alarm interface
      f. Alarm outputs

g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
i. Reports

T. Network Switch:
1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect network cameras to network switch.
4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer’s recommendation and project requirements.

U. Network Recording Equipment
1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
4. Configure network connections
5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
a. Camera names
b. Screen views
c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
e. Alarm interface
f. Alarm outputs
g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
i. Reports

V. Video Recording Equipment:
1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
5. Program the video recording equipment;

a. Recording schedules

b. Camera caption

W. Video Signal Equipment:

1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

X. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:

1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:

1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.

5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.

B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUIALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.

C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".

B. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for [four] <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS”.

-----END----

SECTION 28 23 19
VIDEO-BASED PARKING SPACE OCCUPANCY & LPR SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete video-based parking occupancy detection and License Plate Recognition (LPR) system capable of monitoring individual parking spaces throughout the parking facility.

B. System shall:

1. Detect occupancy status of each parking space (occupied/vacant)
2. Associate vehicle license plates with parking spaces where feasible
3. Provide real-time and historical occupancy data
4. Integrate with VA security and network systems

C. System shall utilize overhead or elevated cameras with analytics covering multiple parking spaces per camera.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

B. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

C. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.

D. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

E. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

E. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Space-Based Detection: Monitoring occupancy of individual parking spaces using video analytics.

B. LPR: License Plate Recognition.

C. Zone Camera: Camera covering multiple parking stalls.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer shall specialize in video-based parking guidance systems.

B. System shall be deployed in at least three (3) similar installations of comparable size.

C. Comply with VA cybersecurity and NDAA Section 889 requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings
   1. Camera layout showing complete parking space coverage
   2. Identification of each monitored parking stall
   3. Mounting details (ceiling, pole, parapet)
   4. Network topology

B. Product Data
   1. Cameras and analytics platform
   2. Servers and storage
   3. Software and user interface

C. Design Data
   1. Camera coverage calculations demonstrating:
      •100% parking space visibility
      •No blind spots
   2. Analytics accuracy calculations
   3. Storage calculations (minimum 30 days retention)

D. Test Reports
   1. Occupancy detection accuracy testing
   2. LPR performance verification

E. Certificates
   1. UL listing
   2. NDAA compliance
   3. ONVIF compliance

F. Operation and Maintenance Data
   1. System manuals
   2. Software documentation
   3. Maintenance procedures

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

c. Provide minimum three (3) year manufacturer warranty on all system components including software support.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a camera-based parking guidance system using video analytics to monitor each parking space.

B. System shall:

1. Detect vehicle presence in each space
2. Identify space status (occupied/vacant)
3. Provide centralized monitoring and reporting
4. Interface with signage and VMS

2.2 CAMERAS (SPACE MONITORING)

A. Provide IP cameras designed for multi-space coverage.

B. Requirements:

1. Resolution: Minimum 4MP (8MP preferred for large coverage areas)
2. Field of View: Sized to cover multiple stalls (typically 6–20 spaces per camera)
3. Low-light performance suitable for garage environments
4. WDR ≥120 dB
5. Environmental rating: IP66 (outdoor), IP54 minimum (indoor garage)

C. Mounting:

1. Ceiling or overhead structure
2. Pole or parapet for surface lots

2.3 LPR FUNCTIONALITY

A. System shall provide LPR capability via:

1. Dedicated LPR cameras at key lanes OR
2. Integrated analytics within space-monitoring cameras (if capable)

B. Performance:

1. Plate recognition accuracy ≥90% under normal conditions

2.4 ANALYTICS SOFTWARE

A. Provide AI-based video analytics capable of:

1. Detecting vehicle presence per parking stall
2. Mapping each space in software
3. Real-time occupancy calculation

B. Features:

1. Graphical parking map interface
2. Alarm for unauthorized or reserved space usage
3. Historical reporting and analytics

2.5 SERVERS AND STORAGE

A. Provide servers supporting:

1. Video analytics processing
2. Minimum 30 days storage

B. RAID storage required.

2.6 NETWORK EQUIPMENT

A. Managed PoE switches with VLAN capability.

B. Cabling:

1. Category 6A UTP horizontal cabling
2. Fiber backbone where required

2.7 USER INTERFACE / SIGNAGE

A. Provide interface for:

1. Parking guidance signage (space counts, directional arrows)
2. Web-based dashboard

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras to achieve 100% visibility of all parking spaces.

B. Coordinate with structural elements, lighting, and other systems shown in project drawings.

C. Avoid obstructions such as:

1. Columns
2. Light fixtures
3. Signage

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test system for:

1. Space detection accuracy ≥95%
2. Real-time updates

B. Verify no blind spots in coverage.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Perform:

1. Camera calibration per zone
2. Space mapping in software
3. Accuracy validation

B. Provide commissioning report.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide training for:

1. System monitoring
2. Reporting
3. Maintenance

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Acceptance requires:

1. Demonstration of full-space coverage
2. Verified occupancy accuracy
3. Complete documentation

-----END----

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Underpinning.
4. Filling and backfilling.
5. Grading.
6. Soil Disposal.
7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698 OR D1557.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.

B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.

C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.

F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term “fill” means fill or backfill as appropriate.

G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.

H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.

I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government’s soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.

J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.

O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.

P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminates as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

F. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

B. Rock Excavation:

1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force

of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.

2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m3 (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m3 (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.

5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized

excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow its, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:

A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
   1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
   2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.
   3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
   4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Rock Excavation Report:
   1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
   2. Excavation method.
   3. Labor.
   4. Equipment.
   5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
   6. Plot plan showing elevation.

C. Furnish to Resident Engineer:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
   a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
   b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 or D1557 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
   c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
   d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
   e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Notification of encountering materials of an archaeological nature. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate

D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft^3 (600 kN m/m^3))

D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN m/m^3))

D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any

dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Pursuant to Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470aa-mm)and 36 CFR Part 7 - Protection of Archeological Resources, all fill material must come from sources which have been assessed for potential archelogical resources. Documentation must be provided that assures VA that the extraction and utilization of the fill material will not adversely impact known archaeological or tribally-associated sites. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.

C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.

D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.

E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.

F. Granular Fill:

1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.

G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less

than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Red: Electric
Yellow: Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange: Telephone and Other Communications
Blue: Water Systems
Green: Sewer Systems
White: Steam Systems
Gray: Compressed Air

I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of

enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Medical Center Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m3 (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any

circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center

F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.

1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans , except spot elevations, are approximate. from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
4. Finish grading with planting matching existing conditions.

G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all

removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the

Contractor and Resident Engineer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Resident Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment , and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 3 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly

C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.

D. Blasting: Blasting will not be permitted.

E. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements,

proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.

2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil or 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut //as directed by the Resident Engineer to a depth of 12 (inches) and replaced with fill and backfill orselect material. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

F. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
7. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
8. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Resident Engineer. Backfill and compact

over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

G. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):

a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.

b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.

c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.

d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.

e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade

f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in

accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as in accordance with State Standard or SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill .
4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as in accordance with State Standard or having a classification of GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.

1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm

(12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.

c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.

d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade

f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

3)Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as in accordance with State Standard or SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill .

4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as in accordance with State Standard or having a classification of GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill.

H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:
   a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the Resident Engineer. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by Resident Engineer as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It

shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.

4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent

to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
   a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 or D1557 depending on the Geotechnical Enginer's recommendations to 95 percent.
   b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D698 or D1557 depending on the Geotechnical Engineer's recommendations to 95 percent.
   c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 or D1557 depending on the Geotechnical Engineer's recommendations to 95 percent.
   d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 to 85 percent.
   e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698to 90 percent.
2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
   a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 or D1557 depending on the Geotechnical Engineer's recommendations to 95 percent.
   b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 or D1557 depending on the Geotechnical Engineer's recommendations to 95 percent.
   c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 or D1557 to 95 percent.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right

to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.

C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).

D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.

E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.

F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.

G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Subbase for concrete pavements.
2. Curbs, gutters, and combination curbs and gutters.
3. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, lawn mower strips, pedestrian crossings, wheelchair curb ramps, terraces, steps, patios, and healing gardens.
4. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways, parking lots, and loading docks.
5. Equipment Pads: Oxygen storage, transformers, propane tanks, and generator pads.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Field Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Step Nosings and Railings: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

C. Subgrade Preparation and Subbase Compaction: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

1. M147-65-UL-04 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
2. M233-86 - Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 305R-10 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
2. 306R-10 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. B101.3 - Wet DOCF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials (Including Action and Limit Thresholds for the Suitable Assessment of the Measured Values).

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A615/A615M-16 - Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. A1064/A1064M-16 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C33/C33M-16 - Concrete Aggregates.
5. C94/C94M-16 - Ready Mixed Concrete.
6. C143/C143M-15a - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
7. C150/C150M-16 - Portland Cement.
8. C171-16 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
9. C260/C260M-10a - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
10. C309-11 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
11. C494/C494M-15a - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
12. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. C979/C979M-16 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
14. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
15. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
16. D1751-04(2013)e1 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
17. D5893/D5893M-10 - Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
18. D6690-15 - Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Architect/Engineer.
      c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
      d. Contractor.
      e. Installer.
      f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including excavation, plantings, traffic markings, etc.
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Installation schedule.

b. Installation sequence.

c. Preparatory work.

d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

e. Installation.

f. Terminations.

g. Transitions and connections to other work.

h. Inspecting and testing.

i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show reinforcing.
3. Include jointing plan for concrete pavements, curbs and gutters.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Exposed Aggregate Concrete Panel: 0.4 sq. m by 50 mm (4 sq. ft. by 2 inches) thick, 2 required, each color and finish.
2. Colored Concrete Panel: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, with mix data.

E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Concrete materials.
2. Select subbase materials.
3. Field test reports.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Expansion joint filler.
2. Reinforcement.
3. Curing materials.
4. Concrete protective coating.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer // with project experience list //.
2. Land surveyor.

H. Concrete mix design.

I. Select subbase job-mix design.

J. Proposed hot and cold weather concreting methods.

K. Land surveyor's construction staking notes, before placing concrete.

1. Identify discrepancies between field conditions and Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Land Surveyor: Professional land surveyor or engineer registered to provide land surveys in jurisdiction where project is located.

C. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
   a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Concrete mix design.
3. Select subbase job-mix design. Report the following:
   a. Material sources.
   b. Gradation.
   c. Plasticity index.
   d. Liquid limit.
   e. Laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture content.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver steel reinforcement to prevent damage.

B. Before installation, return or dispose of distorted or damaged steel reinforcement.

C. Bulk Products: Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 305R.

B. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 306R.

1. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator admixture.
2. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M;.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

D. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

F. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 420 (60); deformed.

H. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain; or deformed; Grade 485 (70); sized as indicated.

I. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

J. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

K. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, colored and white powder pigments.

2.2 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Subbase: AASHTO M147; Grade E or Grade F.

1. Select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials.

SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS							
Sieve Size		Percentage Passing by Mass					
		Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

B. Other Acceptable Gradations: Materials within three to five percent, plus or minus, of specified gradation, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.3 FORMS

A. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
   1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
   2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood, minimum 50 mm (2 inches) thick, free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects.
   3. Form Coating: As recommended by Architect/Engineer.

B. Provide forms suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
   1. Do not use forms varying from straight line more than 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet), horizontally and vertically.

C. Provide flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

A. Concrete curing materials, conform to one of the following:
   1. Burlap: Minimum 233 g/sq. m (7 ounces/sq. yd.) dry.
   2. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
   3. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1 clear or Type 2; liquid membrane forming type, without paraffin or petroleum.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Concrete Type: Air-entrained . See Table I.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPES					
Concrete Type	Minimum 28 Day Compressive Strength f'c MPa (psi)	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
		Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
A	35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
B	30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
C	25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
D	25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

Footnotes:

1. If trial mixes are used, achieve compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1,200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f’c.
2. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete.

C. Maximum Slump: ASTM C143/C143M. See Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3 inches)
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3 inches)
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2 inches) Machine Finished 100 mm (4 inches) Hand Finished
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment and Tools: Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's, approval of equipment and tools needed for handling materials and performing work before work begins.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition.

C. Sealants:

1. Concrete Paving Expansion Joints: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL, single component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.
2. Concrete Paving Joints: ASTM D6690, Type IV, hot-applied, single component joint sealant.

D. Concrete Protective Coating: AASHTO M233 linseed oil mixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade. See Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

D. Maintain subgrade in smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Placing:

1. Place subbase material on prepared subgrade in uniform layer to required contour and grades, and to maximum 200 mm (8 inches) loose depth.
2. When required compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place subbase material in equal thickness layers.
3. When subbase elevation is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below required grade, excavate subbase minimum 75 mm (3 inches) deep. Place and compact subbase to required grade.

B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Maintain subbase at optimum moisture content for compaction.
3. Compact each subbase layer to minimum 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

C. Subbase Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 9 mm (3/8 inch).
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Protection:

1. Protect subbase from damage until concrete is placed.
2. Reconstruct damaged subbase before placing concrete.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Form Substrate:
   1. Compact form substrate to uniformly support forms along entire length.
   2. Correct substrate imperfections and variations by cutting, filling, and compacting.

B. Form Setting:
   1. Set forms to indicated line and grade with tight joints. Rigidly brace forms preventing movement.
   2. Remove forms when removal will not damage concrete and when required for finishing.
   3. Clean and oil forms before each use.
   4. Correct forms, when required, immediately before placing concrete.

C. Land Surveyor: Establish control, alignment, and grade for forms and slip forming machine operations.
   1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately when discrepancies exist between field conditions and drawings.
   2. Correct discrepancies greater than 25 mm (1 inch) before placing concrete.

D. Form Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Indicated Line: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Keep reinforcement clean from contamination preventing concrete bond.

B. Install reinforcement shown on drawings.

C. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placement.

D. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's reinforcement placement approval before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Place joints, where shown on approved submittal Drawings.
   1. Conform to details shown.
   2. Install joints perpendicular to finished concrete surface.

B. Make joints straight and continuous from edge to edge of pavement.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on approved submittal Drawings.

B. Place transverse construction joints of type shown, where indicated, and whenever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

C. Provide butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter at planned joint locations.

D. Provide keyed joints with tie bars when joint occurs in middle third of planned curb and gutter joint interval.

3.7 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Tool or cut joints to width, depth, and radius edge shown on drawings using grooving tool, jointer, or saw.

B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to curb and gutter cross sections.

1. Keep plates in place until concrete can hold its shape.

C. Finish joint edges with edging tool.

D. Score pedestrian pavement with grooving tool or jointer.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Form expansion joints with expansion joint filler of thickness shown on drawings.

1. Locate joints around perimeter of structures and features abutting site work concrete.
2. Create complete, uniform separation between structure and site work concrete.

B. Extend expansion joint material full depth of concrete with top edge of joint filler below finished concrete surface where sealant is indicated on Drawings.

C. Cut and shape material matching cross section.

D. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.

E. Round joint edges with edging tool.

3.9 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Preparation before Placing Concrete:

1. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
2. Remove debris and other foreign material.
3. Uniformly moisten substrate, without standing water.

B. Convey concrete from mixer to final location without segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete to minimize handling.

C. During placement, consolidate concrete by spading or vibrating to minimize voids, honeycomb, and rock pockets.

1. Vibrate concrete against forms and along joints.
2. Avoid excess vibration and handling causing segregation.

D. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

E. Install construction joint in concrete placement suspended for more than 30 minutes.

F. Replace concrete with cracks, chips, bird baths, and other defects to nearest joints, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.10 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Place concrete in one layer conforming to cross section shown on Drawings after consolidating and finishing.

B. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.

C. Strike concrete surface to proper section ready for consolidation.

D. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.

E. Finish concrete surface with wood or metal float.

F. Construct concrete pads and pavements with sufficient slope to drain, preventing standing water.

3.11 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

A. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position.

B. Place concrete continuously between construction joints without cold joints.

C. Strike and consolidate concrete with finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.

D. Finish concrete surface to elevation and crown shown on drawings.

E. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.

F. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before placing adjacent lanes.

G. Curb-Forming Machines: Curb-forming machines for constructing integral curbs curbs and gutter will be approved based on trial use on the project. When equipment produces unsatisfactory results, discontinue use of the equipment at any time during construction and accomplish work by hand method construction. Remove unsatisfactory work and reconstruct full length between regularly scheduled joints. Dispose of removed portions off the project site.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

A. Keep forms in place minimum 12 hours after concrete placement. Remove forms without damaging concrete.

B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against concrete to remove forms. Repair damage concrete found after form removal.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

A. Follow operation sequence below, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Consolidating, floating, striking, troweling, texturing, and joint edging.

B. Use edging tool with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius, unless otherwise shown on Drawings .

C. Keep finishing equipment and tools clean and suitable for use.

3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Lawn Mower Crossings, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Terraces, Healing Gardens:

1. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
2. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
3. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
   a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
   b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) deep profile.
4. Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks.
5. Paving Tolerances:
   a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).
   b. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).

6. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

B. Step Treads, Risers and Sidewalls: Finish as specified for pedestrian pavement, except as follows:
   1. Remove riser forms sequentially, starting with top riser.
   2. Rub riser face with wood or concrete rubbing block and water. Remove blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Use outside edger to round nosing; use inside edger to finish bottom of riser.
   3. Apply uniform brush finish to treads, risers, and sidewall.
      a. Apply stiff brush finish to treads to provide slip resistant surface complying with ANSI B101.3.
   4. Step Tolerance:
      a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).

3.15 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

A. Align finish surfaces where new and existing pavements abut.
B. Longitudinally float pavement surface to profile and grade indicated on drawings.
C. Straighten surface removing irregularities and maintaining specified tolerances while concrete is plastic.
D. Finish pavement edges and joints with edging tool.
E. Broom finish concrete surface after bleed water dissipates and before concrete hardens.
   1. Broom surface transverse to traffic direction.
      a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
      b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) deep profile.
F. Pavement Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) tested parallel and perpendicular to traffic direction at maximum 1500 mm (5 feet) intervals.
   2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
G. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

3.16 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURBS AND GUTTERS

A. Round edges of gutter and top of curb with edging tool.
B. Gutter and Curb Top:

1. Float surfaces and finish with smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform color.
2. Finish surfaces, while still plastic, longitudinally with bristle brush.

C. Curb Face:
1. Remove curb form and immediately rub curb face with wood or concrete rubbing block removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
2. Brush curb face, while still plastic, matching gutter and curb top.

D. Curb and Gutter Tolerances: Except at grade changes or curves.
1. Variation from Indicated Plane and Grade:
a. Gutter: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
b. Curb Top and Face: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

E. Replace curbs and gutters within joint boundary when curbs and gutters exceed specified tolerances.

F. Correct depressions causing standing water.

3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Strike pad surface to elevation shown on Drawings.

B. Provide smooth, dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.

C. Finish pad edges with edger.

D. After removing forms, rub pad edge faces with wood or concrete rubbing block, removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.

E. Pad Tolerances:
1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
2. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).

F. Replace pads when pads exceed specified tolerances.

3.18 SPECIAL FINISHES

A. Exposed Aggregate Finish:
1. Prepare concrete base 10 to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2 inch) lower than the finish grade.
2. Scatter aggregate over concrete base surface and embed by use of hand float, straight edge, or darby.

3. Apply concrete mix and mark off surface as indicated on Drawings with surface joints at least 10 mm (3/8 inch) deep. Level off finish to a true surface and compact with wood float, working as little as possible so that coarse material will remain at the top. Before finish has set, treat top surface with cement retarding material. When body of concrete finish has set, remove retarded surface film by wire brushes and fine water spray to remove mortar from top of colored aggregate. Continue washing and brushing until flush water runs clear and no noticeable cement film left on the aggregate.

3.19 CONCRETE CURING

A. Concrete Protection:
   1. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water.
   2. Provide sufficient curing and protection materials available and ready for use before concrete placement begins.
   3. Protect concrete to prevent pavement cracking from ambient temperature changes during curing period.
      a. Replace pavement damaged by curing method allowing concrete cracking.
      b. Employ another curing method as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Cure concrete for minimum 7 days by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions preventing moisture loss and rapid temperature change:
   1. Burlap Mat: Provide minimum two layers kept saturated with water during curing period. Overlap Mats at least 150 mm (6 inches).
   2. Sheet Materials:
      a. Wet exposed concrete surface with fine water spray and cover with sheet materials.
      b. Overlap sheets minimum 300 mm (12 inches).
      c. Securely anchor sheet materials preventing displacement.
   3. Curing Compound:
      a. Protect joints indicated to receive sealants preventing contamination from curing compound.
      b. Insert moistened paper or fiber rope into joint or cover joint with waterproof paper.
      c. Apply curing compound before concrete dries.

d. Apply curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other.

e. Application Rate: Maximum 5 sq. m/L (200 sq. ft./gallon), both coats.

f. Immediately reapply curing compound to surfaces damaged during curing period.

3.20 CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Apply protective coating of linseed oil mixture to exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, drainage structures, and features that project through, into, or against concrete exterior improvements to protect the concrete against deicing materials.

B. Complete backfilling and curing operation before applying protective coating.

C. Dry and thoroughly clean concrete before each application.

D. Apply two coats, with maximum coverage of 11 sq. m/L (50 sq. yds./gal.); first coat, and maximum 16 sq. m/L (70 sq. yds./gal.); second coat, except apply commercially prepared mixture according to manufacturer's instructions.

E. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

F. Do not heat protective coating, and do not expose protective coating to open flame, sparks, or fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at temperatures lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Compaction.

a. Pavement subgrade.

b. Curb, gutter, and sidewalk.

2. Concrete:

a. Delivery samples.

b. Field samples.

3. Slip Resistance: Steps and pedestrian paving.

3.22 CLEANING

A. After completing curing:

1. Remove burlap and sheet curing materials.

2. Sweep concrete clean, removing foreign matter from the joints.
3. Seal joints as specified.

3.23 PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior improvements from traffic and construction operations.
   1. Prohibit traffic on paving for minimum seven days after placement, or longer as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
C. Repair damage.
   1. Replace concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, and other defects within joint boundary, when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Paint Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. TT-B-1325D - Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective.
2. TT-P-1952F - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 97 - Traffic Marking Paint, Latex.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show pavement marking configuration and dimensions.
2. Show international symbol of accessibility at designated parking spaces.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Paint: 200 mm (8 inches) square, each type and color.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Product Temperature: Minimum 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
      a. Surface to be painted and ambient temperature: Minimum 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and maximum 35 degrees C (95 degrees F).
B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting traffic marking installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design paint complying with specified performance:
   1. Application: Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT

A. Air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning painted surfaces. Compressor to provide minimum 0.08 cu. m/s (150 cfm) of air at pressure of minimum 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

2.4 PAINT APPLICATOR

A. Apply marking paint with approved mechanical equipment. Provide equipment with constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in case of skip lines. Equipment to have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as indicated on Drawings. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where mobile paint applicator cannot be used. Use separate piece of equipment when equipment does not have glass bead dispenser. Adjust and synchronize equipment with paint applicator to distribute reflective beads on paint lines uniformly within ten seconds without any waste.

2.5 PAINT

A. Paint: MPI No. 97. For obliterating existing markings comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952. Provide minimum 18 L (5 gallons) containers.

2.6 REFLECTIVE GLASS BEADS

A. Beads: Comply with Fed. Spec. TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. In regions of high humidity, coat beads with silicone or other suitable waterproofing material to ensure free flow. Provide glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for period of minimum 14 days before application of marking materials.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or combination of these methods.
2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. As an option, comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952 for removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate existing markings.
4. Scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application, Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, .
   a. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through new paint.
5. Clean and dry surface before pavement marking.Do not begin any marking until Contracting Officer's Representative inspected surface and gives permission to proceed.

3.2 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply Temporary Pavement Markings of colors, widths and lengths shown on drawings or directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. After temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by Contracting Officer's Representative, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to prevent damage on applied surface.

B. As an option, provide approved preformed pressure sensitive, reflective, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of required colors, widths and lengths in lieu of temporary painted and reflective marking. Continuous durability and effectiveness of such marking is required during period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted and reflective markings.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.4 PAINT APPLICATION

A. Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required colors, length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces.

B. Comply with details as indicated on drawings and established control points.

C. Apply paint at wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on wet paint at rate of 720 g/L (6 pounds per gal.) of paint. Apply paint in one coat. When directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, apply additional coats at markings showing light spots. Comply with paint manufacturer's maximum drying time requirements to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic.

D. When deficiency in marking drying occurs, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.

E. Remove and replace marking applied less than minimum material rates, deviates from true alignment, exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances, or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

F. Remove marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approve method to prevent damage on applied surface.

3.5 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION

A. Apply Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking as follows:

1. At exit and entrance islands and turnouts.
2. On curbs.
3. At crosswalks.
4. At parking bays.
5. Other locations as indicated on drawings.

B. Install detail pavement markings of colors, widths and lengths, and design pattern at locations indicated on drawings.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Length and Width of Lines: Plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in case of skip markings.

B. Length of intervals exceeding line length tolerance are not acceptable.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove excess paint before paint sets.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect pavement markings from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect newly painted markings from vehicular traffic until paint is dry and track free.
2. Place warning signs at beginning of wet line, and at points well in advance of marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions.
3. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.

B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -